

TAB C Second Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

2ND BN/1ST MAR

CMD CHRON

TAB C

MAY 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3:RBA:hjn
SerNo 00202-67
Date 7 June 1967

SECRET: (Declassified upon removal of Enclosure (1)).

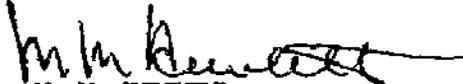
From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, for period 1-31 May 1967

Ref: (a) RegtO 5750.2

Encl: ✓(1) Command Chronology, 1-31 May 1967

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), enclosure (1)
is submitted.


M. M. HEWLETT

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), MCF
APO, San Francisco, 96302

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
1-31 May 1967

- I - Organizational Data
- II - Narrative Summary
- III - Sequential Listing of Significant Events
- IV - Supporting Documents

EXEMPTED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED; DOD DIR 5200.10

Hq, 2nd Bn, 1st Mar
Ltr# 202-67
Copy No. 10213 copies

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

5-5

1-2 May 67
2-31 May 67

1stLt J. R. HALLEY, USMC
2ndLt J. D. GARMAN, USMC

4. Average Monthly Strength

<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>		<u>OTHER</u>	
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
29	87	2	46	(None)	

1-2

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

A. CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Training
5. Combined Action Company Program
6. Logistics and Supply
7. Civic Action
8. Psychological Warfare Operations
9. Communications
10. Medical and Dental

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

1. Personnel and Administration.

a. Number of personnel received as replacements:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 73
- (2) Marine Officers - 5

b. Personnel received via Regiment and Division transfers:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 8
- (2) Marine Officers - 1

c. Number of personnel rotated:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 25
- (2) Marine Officers - 3

d. Casualties:

(1) Battle

(a) KIA - Marine Enlisted - 11
Marine Officers - 1

(b) WIA - Marine Enlisted - 62
Marine Officers - 3

(c) DOW - Marine Enlisted - 2

(2) Non-Battle

(a) Serious - Marine Enlisted - 0

(b) Non-Serious - Marine Enlisted - 2

e. Number of personnel dropped while sick:

- (1) Marine Enlisted - 60
- (2) Marine Officers - 0

f. R&R Trips: 107

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

g. Special Services: During the month of May Special Services furnished a total of 31 movies. Also games, athletic equipment, and other items were distributed to the various companies.

h. Personnel Accountings: There continues to be a shortage of personnel forms.

i. Awards

- (1) The following were recommended for higher approval
 - (a) Navy Cross - 1
 - (b) Silver Star - 2
 - (c) Bronze Star - 3
 - (d) Navy Commendation - 5

j. Promotions

- (1) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 65
- (2) Privates First Class to Lance Corporal - 72
- (3) Privates to Privates First Class - 6

k. Postal: Air parcel post and letter mail are received twice daily.

l. Disbursing: Disbursing services are provided for by the 1st MarDiv. There was one pay period during May.

m. Post Exchange: A PX van is open 7 days a week, providing basic necessities and featuring luxuries in sufficient quantities.

n. Legal:

- (1) Office Hours - 14
- (2) Special Court-Martial (Pending) - 5
- (3) Investigations (Completed) - 11

o. Chaplain: The Protestant Chaplain assigned to this battalion is Lt. James E. DOFFIN Jr. CHC USN. Roman Catholic coverage for the units of this command is provided by LCDR J. S. JENNER, CHC USNR, First Marines. During this reporting period 4 Sunday Masses were conducted with a total

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

attendance of 130. A total of 16 Protestant Services were conducted within the units of this command with a total attendance of 330. The Chaplain assigned to this command is responsible for providing Protestant coverage to First Marines CP. During this reporting period 2 Protestant services were conducted at these units with a total attendance of 11. Personnel counseled during this period were 42 in addition to 69 hospital visits. One (1) Memorial Service (including a Requiem Mass) was held during the month of May with 285 personnel attending.

2. Enemy

a. General. Due to the enlargement of the Second Battalion, 1st Marines TAOR, there was a definite increase of Viet Cong incidents within the Battalion. The majority of this activity centered in the two new areas of responsibility, the LE SON, THAI CAM, XUAN DIEM Hamlet complex and KY MINH Village. Contacts and sightings increased substantially during the month of May. There was a total of 74 contacts in the TAOR, the heaviest contacts occurring in the first half of the month in both LE SON and THAI CAM Hamlet complex and in KY MINH Village. Fifty-nine sightings, totaling 145 Viet Cong, occurred during this period. The majority of the sightings occurred in KY MINH Village, where 60 Viet Cong were reported during the month of May. There were 39 mining incidents in the TAOR during the month of May as compared to 27 incidents during April.

b. Enemy units which operate near our TAOR.

(1) DIEM BAN (LP) Company (Q-15) with an estimated strength of 80 operating at BT 063596. The normal operating area of this company is BT 023635.

(2) 402nd (MP) Sapper Battalion, with an estimated strength of 600 last reported at AT 910800. The normal operating area of this battalion is ZU 135290.

(3) R-20th (LP) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 390, last reported at BT 043529. The normal operating area of this unit is AT 985535.

(4) V-25th (LP) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 500, last reported at AT 950530. The normal operating area of this unit is AT 829483.

c. Weather and Terrain. No change.

3. Organization and Operations

a. Operations conducted during the month of May continued to

II-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

emphasize small unit tactics during periods of darkness to interdict suspected enemy land and waterway infiltration routes and deny enemy access to local village support.

b. One Battalion (-) search and destroy operation was conducted in the village of THANH GIET, employing the 1st Battalion, 51st AAVN Regiment as a sweep force. Control of this operation was exercised through a light command group in the field.

c. Company F returned to this battalion from NUI LOC SON on 6 May after 3 months under Operational control of 1st Marines.

d. Company E was chopped OPCON to 1st Battalion, 1st Marines for Operation UNION from 22 April until 4 May, and Operation UNION II from 13 May to 16 May. Company G was chopped OPCON to 1st Battalion, 7th Marines from 19 May to 25 May.

e. The first Marine aircraft wing supported Battalion operations by providing 61 med-evacs, 14 resupply missions, 3 troop lift missions, 5 close air support missions, 4 illumination missions, 1 Pay War mission, and 2 reconnaissance missions. Two administrative missions and 3 Battalion commander reconnaissance missions were flown. Aerial observation was provided as requested throughout all operations. On the morning of 13 May, Company E was heli-lifted from the Battalion landing zone during the late hours of darkness to participate in Operation UNION II.

f. During the month of May, supporting arms fired 169 missions and expended 1774 rounds. Battalion 81mm mortars fired 62 missions and expended 1029 rounds. Supporting arms expended 1886 artillery rounds and 820 81mm mortar rounds on H&I's. Bravo Battery, 1st Bn, 11th Marines continues to provide fast and accurate artillery fires. During the month there were 4 Counter Punch drills held with an average time of 2 minutes.

4. Training

a. Emphasis continued to be placed on individual general military subject training, weapons familiarization, and small unit tactics during May. Military technical proficiency was improved through the conduct of battalion level schools for motor transport and communications personnel.

b. Weapons training and ordnance safety was stressed at all levels, and each Marine received weekly instruction on the general safety precautions of all organic infantry weapons. All personnel armed with the M16A1 rifle continued periodic familiarization firing and training.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Nuclear, Biological and Chemical warfare training was conducted for all members of Company F, in proper mask fitting, recognition of chemical agents, and procedures for decontamination. This training completed the battalion NBC individual training requirements. Quotas for NBC formal training schools are non-existent thus limiting the capabilities of Company NBC teams.

d. Maximum use was made of all formal school training programs both in and out of country. Most significant of these was the VN language school. One hundred fifty nine Marines of the battalion attended the 1st Engineer Battalion Land Mine Warfare School during May bringing the present total personnel trained to 627. Approximately 100 quotas are needed to complete Land Mine Warfare training and a continuing need will exist as future replacements are received.

e. A training inspection was conducted by a team from FMF PAC headquarters on 31 May which reported satisfactory results in all training areas, except a requirement exists to conduct more extensive technical MOS training in communications support, and service support units.

5. Combined Action Company

a. GAP D-6 conducted 29 daylight patrols, 53 night ambushes and 23 Med-Cap patrols. These activities resulted in a total of 1 VC (WIA) 10 VC (PW's) and 25 Detainees.

b. GAP D-7 conducted 30 daylight patrols, 24 night ambushes and 30 Med-Cap patrols. These activities resulted in 2 VC (KIA's) (2 WIA's) 3 detainees, and 3 VC weapons captured.

c. GAP D-8 consisting of 14 Marines, 1 Navy Corpsman, and 16 IS's, was formed on 28 May 1967.

d. Marine leadership by example continues to instill confidence in the VN members. Increased language proficiency through daily verbal drills increases cooperation and coordination between all CAP members.

6. Logistics and Supply

a. During the reporting period, the access road was completed and a work order was initiated for a 400 meter extension to the access road. Further work orders were initiated for the construction of a new COC and Message Center, garbage pit for Bn refuse, and modification of roofs for the main mess hall and Staff and Officers mess to provide ventilation. No problems were experienced in areas of food services, or hospitalization- evacuation. Requisitions for procurement of lumber to build embarkation mount-out boxes have been approved.

II-6

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(1) Supply. Status of supply remains adequate except in the following problem areas:

(a) GP Tents remain in short supply with 53 of the 105 rated on hand. 52 remain on order. However, CG 1st MarDiv msg 011947Z June 67 provides for definite relief in this area.

(b) Tires 750 x 10. The continued shortage of this item is becoming increasingly critical. At the present, a zero balance on hand leaves our vehicles without spares, as a result when flats occur the vehicle becomes temporarily deadlined.

(c) 70,000 sandbags are presently on order with a zero balance in stock. Berms and emplacements are beginning to deteriorate at a rapid rate and no remedy for this problem is foreseen in the near future. This item is further required to build emplacements and defensive positions for a new CAC unit (CAC D-8).

(2) Fiscal obligations for the month of May for PSA was \$23,233.16.

b. During the reporting period, 147 Tactical Repair Orders were submitted to 1st FSR. Of these, 58 were completed. At present, 15 items of combat essential equipment are deadlined.

7. Civic Action. Civic action activities were directed primarily toward improving the Med-Cap program. The battalion increased the number of sites offering medical aid from four to five. In addition to PHONG LUC (2), PHONG LE (2), PHONG NGU (1), QUANG LOC TAY (1) a medical program was initiated at LO GIANG (1). Also, initial steps have been taken in constructing a school at VIEM TAY (4). The members of the Hamlet, ARVN soldiers and Marines are working together on this project.

8. Psychological Operations. During the month of May, emphasis was placed on loudspeaker broadcasts throughout the TAOR. Many leaflets and newspapers were hand distributed by patrols. These consisted of 100,000 GHIEU HOI leaflets, 100,000 self help leaflets, 60,000 weapons and mine reward leaflets and 100,000 exploiting VC atrocities. 210,000 Safe Conduct, weapon and mine rewards, GHIEU HOI, and leaflets appealing to families of VC were dropped during one helicopter mission.

9. Communications

a. Training during the period consisted of a battalion level school to train new operators for the rifle companies, and increase the proficiency of currently assigned operators. Twenty three Marines satisfactorily completed the two day training period.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Waterproofing techniques for all organic communications equipment was taught to members of the communications platoon and available company operators by a contact team dispatched from the Amphibious Training Command, Pacific.

c. Communication inspections were held by representatives of 1st Marine Regiment, 1st Marine Division, and Headquarters, FMF, Pacific during May.

10. Medical and Dental

a. Nineteen combat casualties and 596 sick call patients were treated at the Battalion Aid Station during the month of May. The most significant of these were several cases of Influenza type symptoms,

b. Dental Trends. No significant trends during the month of May.

UNCLASSIFIED

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Intelligence

- 13 May 67 - 3rd Co of V-25 Bn loc BT 010609 2/1 cmnt: C/4; Q-15 normally operates in the KY MINH and adjacent areas. It could be possible that elements of Q-15 moved through this area. Company F has had solid contacts further west. Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.
- 15 May 67 - 1 VC Co (Q-15) loc BT 019601. 1 VC Co hit GAC D-4 last night at BT 024568 & tonight they are at BT 072623. 1 VC Recon Co loc AT 916693 has been in this area before and told people that they are going to use the mountains in that area to fire mortars or rockets into DANANG Airbase tonight or tomorrow. Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.
- 25 May 67 - 2 VC Sapper companies commanded by 1st Lt Y loc BT 007594 009584. 1 Co VC V/25 Bn loc BT 021590, 1 Co GP loc BT 000559 and HQ Co AT 989598, 1 Co AT 956567. 1 Co (Q-15) AT 994619. 1 VC commando Platoon BT 050636. 2 Co's loc BT 079660 and BT 093653. 1 Co (H-13/GT) BT 063672, BT 039539. Most of VC Bn (R/20) loc BT 001531 and BT 124516. S/2 cmnt: C/5 on V-25 units. Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

2. Organization and Operations

- 4 May 67 - Operation UNION terminated, Co E returned to GP. Reference: (a) 1st Mar FragO 37-67
(b) S-3 Journal.
- 6 May 67 - Co F returned to 2/1 OPCON, loc. Bn GP. Reference: (a) 1st Mar FragO 37-67
(b) S-3 Journal.
- 6 May 67 - Companies effect TAOR reassignment. Reference: (a) FragO 132-67
- 12 May 67 - Company TAOR change of Boundaries. Reference: (a) FragO 136-67
- 13 May 67 - Co E departed OPCON 1/1, support 5th Marines on Operation UNION. Reference: (a) 1st Marines FragO 42-67
(b) S-3 Journal.
- 16 May 67 - Co E returned OPCON to 2/1 from Operation UNION. Reference: (a) 1st Marines msg 160940Z
(b) S-3 Journal.

UNCLASSIFIED

- 16 May 67 - Co H assumed area IV responsibility and Co F assumed area I responsibility. Reference: (a) FragO 139-67
- 18 May 67 - Co E assigned BALD EAGLE.
Reference: (a) 1st Mar msg 171000Z May
- 19 May 67 - Co E relieved of BALD EAGLE at 191400H. (Ref (a))
Co G dropped OPCON to 7th Marines in the 7th Marines TAOR during Operation DUVAL 191500H. (Ref (b))
References: (a) 1st Mar msg 190500Z
(b) 1st Mar msg 191245Z
- 23 May 67 - Offensive Operations curtailed from 0001H to 2400H during Buddha birthday observance.
Reference: (a) FragO 146-67
- 25 May 67 - 8 man squad of Nat'l Police field forces joined. (Ref (a))
Co G returned OPCON to 2/1 at 1750H. (Ref (b))
References: (a) 1st Mar msg 240715Z
(b) S-3 Journal.
- 31 May 67 - RMP PAC Inspection Team conducted training inspection of Bn S-3. Reference: (a) Bn Bul 5041 of 29 May 1967

3. Logistics and Supply

- 13 May 67 - Two trucks involved in ambush by VC no serious damage.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 15 May 67 - 1st MT Bn OTTER assigned this Bn struck mine of anti-tank proportions at coord 015615, resulting in total destruction to the OTTER and fatal injuries to driver.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 16 May 67 - 1st MT Bn picked up destroyed OTTER.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 29 May 67 - Road sweep found mine on Anderson Trail West. Blown in place. Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 30 May 67 - M-422 received 7 rds VC fire on Anderson Trail West. No casualties. Minor vehicle damage.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

5. Civic Action and Psychological Warfare

- 7 May 67 - Began construction of school house at VIEM TAY (4) BT 024627. The help of civilians was procured in the

UNCLASSIFIED

area by coordinating with 51st ARVN's and the village chief. The construction of this school will be exploited as a good example of the "self help" program.

Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

- 9 May 67 - An elderly man was brought to this CP who had been wounded by shrapnel. He was given immediate medical attention and was medevaced to Naval Support Activity DANANG. Investigation revealed he had been working in his rice fields when he detonated a Viet Cong booby trap.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 10 May 67 - 210,000 psychological warfare leaflets were dropped by helicopter on the THANH QUI (1), AN THANH (1) area. Grid squares 0361, 0362. Leaflet themes - CHIEF HOI, VC atrocities, weapon and mine rewards, civil action "self help" program.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 14 May 67 - Coordinating through village chief of VIEM TAY (2) BT 033646 river area was cleared of dense vegetation which was being used by Viet Cong snipers to harass engineers working in that area.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 15 May 67 - Two Vietnamese women were wounded by shrapnel when six rounds of 60 mortars were called in on a Viet Cong position. A solatium payment will be made.
Reference: (a) Backlash, report of 15 May 1967.
(b) S-5 Journal.
- 17 May 67 - S-5 Officer attended three day psychological warfare school at III MAF.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 19 May 67 - A one day county fair type operation began at THANH QUI (1) GS 0362. Newspaper, leaflets and magazines were distributed at collection point. There was one hour loudspeaker broadcast and two meals were served.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 24 May 67 - Six civilians were killed in a free fire zone when an artillery mission was called in by Marines on a positive Viet Cong position. Every attempt will be made to contact the relatives of the victims and award them a solatium payment.
Reference: (a) Backlash report of 24 May 1967.
- 25 May 67 - New CAC squad was created and deployed. CAC leader was briefed on psychological operations and civic action.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

UNCLASSIFIED

- 30 May 67 - One wounded Vietnamese woman was brought to CAS D-5 and medevaced. She was wounded when a fire fight broke out between ARVN's and the Viet Cong.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 31 May 67 - Two Vietnamese civilians received minor shrapnel wounds when an 81 mortar mission was called in on fleeing Viet Cong. A solatium payment will be made.
Reference: (a) Backlash report of 31 May 1967.

III-5

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

SECRET

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Filed in
Clipboard ✓ S-1
Clipboard ✓ S-2
Filed Sep ✓ S-3
Clipboard ✓ S-4
Clipboard ✓ S-5

Staff Journal	1-31 May 1967

FRAGMENTARY ORDERS 192-67 to 148-67

Filed
Sep

- ✓ Operation Order 207-67 (DUY XUYEN Relief)
- ✓ Operation Plan 208-67 (511th ARVN Ammo/POL Security)
- ✓ Operation Order 209-67 (Alert Forces)
- ✓ Operation Order 210-67 (CAP - SOP)
- ✓ Operation Plan 211-67 (KHAM DUC Relief)
- ✓ Operation Order 212-67 (HOA VANG Relief)
- ✓ Operation Order 213-67 (2nd Bn Activities during period 1-15 June 1967)
- ✓ Situation Reports 1-31 May 1967

SECRET

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-1 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001 May 67
TO: 071000 May 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1		010800May67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 30 Mar Off 2 Nav off 1046 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1		1000	4 Mar enl to R&R
S-1-		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letter mail
S-1		020800May67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 30 Mar off and 2 Nav off 1041 Mar enl and 43 Nav enl
S-1		1000	6 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 Bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		030800May67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 30 Mar off 2 Nav off 1061 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	Div	0800	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1000	6 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	040645May67	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 30 Mar off 2 Nav off 1059 Mar enl 41 Nav enl
S-1	Div	1100	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1430	3 Mar enl joined
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt Consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		050800May67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 30 Mar off 2 Nav off 1042 Mar enl 42 Nav enl
S-1		0930	4 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1000	2 Mar enl to CONUS
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		060800May67	Chargeable strength of Bn is 30 Mar off and 2 Nav off 1042 Mar enl 42 Nav enl
S-1		0830	3 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1000	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: 071700 May 67
TO: 121700 May 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D			
S-1		071700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1		080800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 30 Mar off 2 Nav off 1043 Mar enl 42 Nav enl
S-1		1000	2 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	Div	1600	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1		090800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 1010 Mar enl 38 Nav enl
S-1	Div	1110	4 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1130	2 Mar enl to CONUS
S-1	Div	1180	6 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1430	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	1755	2 Mar enl KIA
S-1	Div	1900	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		100800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 1005 Mar enl 38 Nav enl
S-1		1000	1 Mar enl to CONUS
S-1		1015	3 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	Div	1130	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1		110800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar off 2 Nav off 38 Nav enl 1002 Mar enl
S-1	Div	1300	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1305	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		120800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 1030 Mar enl 2 Nav off 34 Mar off 38 Nav enl
S-1		1000	1 Mar enl to CONUS
S-1		1000	2 Mar enl to TAD
S-1		1010	1 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1015	1 Mar enl reassigned
S-1	Div	1030	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1500	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bags of packages and 3 bags of letters

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: 130001 May 67
TO: 151700 May 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1		0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 1023 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	Div	0805	2 Mar enl KIA
S-1	Div	0805	4 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1000	1 Mar enl to CONES
S-1		1010	2 Mar enl to P&R
S-1	Div	1100	3 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1145	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1145	1 Nav enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	1720	4 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1720	1 Nav enl WIA
S-1	Div	1740	1 Nav enl WIA
S-1	Div	1830	4 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	110300	1 Mar enl KIA
S-1	Div	0300	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	0300	1 Mar off WIA
S-1	Div	0330	1 Mar enl KIA
S-1	Div	0330	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	0400	2 Mar enl KIA
S-1	Div	0400	5 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	0430	1 Mar enl KIA
S-1	Div	0500	1 Mar enl KIA
S-1	Div	0700	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 1006 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	Div	0910	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	0930	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1000	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1000	6 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		150800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 1029 Mar enl 46 Nav enl
S-1	Div	0910	12 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1000	1 Mar off to CONUS
S-1		1005	3 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages 2 bags of letters

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: 160800 May 67

To: 220800 May 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1		0800	Chargeabl strength of Bn is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 1029 Mar enl 49 Nav enl
S-1	Div	0910	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1540	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	3	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		170800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 990 Mar enl 48 Nav enl
S-1		1000	2 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	180150	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 986 Mar enl 45 Nav enl
S-1	Div	0900	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1000	4 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1		190800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 981 Mar enl 45 Nav enl
S-1		1000	3 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	Div	1030	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt Consisted of 6 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1		200800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 988 Mar enl 47 Nav enl
S-1		1000	3 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	Div	1030	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 2 bags of letters and 1 bag of packages
S-1		210800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar off and 2 Nav off 970 Mar enl 45 Nav enl
S-1	Div	1040	1 Mar off KIA
S-1	Div	1040	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div	1200	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	220400	1 Mar enl KIA
S-1	3	0800	Chargeable strength of In is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 984 Mar enl 50 Nav enl

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: 221000 May 67
TO: 281700 May 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1		1000	7 Mar enl to R&R
S-1	Div.	1045	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1	Div.	1615	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1		230800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 974 Mar enl 54 Nav enl
S-1		1000	1 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		240800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 971 Mar enl 53 Nav enl
S-1		1000	1 Nav off to R&R
S-1	Div	1810	1 Mar enl KIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 3 bags of letters
S-1		250800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 31 Mar off 2 Nav off 979 Mar enl 49 Nav enl
S-1	Div.	1045	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 10 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1	Div	2325	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		260800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 959 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1	Div	1900	1 Mar enl WIA
S-1		270800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 966 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1		1000	2 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		280800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 991 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	Div	0840	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: 290800 May 67
TO: 311700 May 67

FROM	RC	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1		0800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 991 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1		1000	1 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bags of packages and 2 bags of letters
S-1		300800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 32 Mar off 2 Nav off 993 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1	Div	1445	2 Mar enl WIA
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters
S-1		310800	Chargeable strength of Bn is 33 Mar off 2 Nav off 996 Mar enl 43 Nav enl
S-1		1000	1 Mar enl to R&R
S-1		1700	Mail from Regt Consisted of 7 bags of packages and 1 bag of letters

J. L. Thompson
J. L. THOMPSON
CERTIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

S-2 Journal
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H May 1967
TO: 312400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
E/1/D	S-2	1 May 67	V-25th Bn, str 400, cmd by Nguyen Hun Nghia, loc (AT 984588, 980595, 990614, & 990608) equipped w/3-82's, 2-60's, 4-.30 cal MG w/men to take rice from the people and mort CAC CP.
1st MAW	S-2	3 May 67	2 VC Co's w/2-82's mvd to (BT 050705). Cmd group mvd to DaNang to assess any damage done by his unit. also 3 VC Co's loc (AT 946701).
Dien Ban	S-2	3 May 67	1 VC Co moved from La Tho Nam (2) to (BT 026599) & (BT 035600), cmd by Tran Cat. DIOGG Cmt: F/3; rpt of 30 Mar loc this unit this hamlet. Blade 2 Cmt: F/2; contacts and other intell indicates at least VC plat.
2/51	S-2	3 May 67	3 Co's loc (BT 018625) armed w/81 mortars & M-60 MG's.
51st Regt	S-2	3 May 67	2 local force plats loc (BT 005605). 2 NVA Reg Co's loc (AT 982592, 992602). 3 units planning to converge on 1 of 3 objectives, CAC (BT 042621), Hamlets at (BT 030646, 016624). Blade Cmt: F/5. 2/1 Cmt: 2 Plat's C/3 size; believe 1 plat dist force to be in area. 2 NVA Co's C/4, could poss be elems of MF Co at ref coords.
Hoa Vang	S-2	3 May 67	45 VC hiding at (BT 005705) armed w/2-82mm mortars. Could mort DaNang or our military units tonight.
3rd CIT	S-2	3 May 67	On night of 3 May, VC Recon Unit consisting of approx 12 men armed w/sub-MG's entered Cam Ne (5) (AT 976698). Source believes this unit entered area to obtain info fm VC agts operating throughout the area.

1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Census Grievance	S-2	4 May 67	Q-16 Co loc vic (BT 090670 & AT 975665) of Hoa Vang Dist.
Census Grievance	S-2	4 May 67	2 Co's of V-25 Bn loc northwestern area of Dien Ban Dist (AT 970630 to BT 033636).
Soty Pol Off of Hoa Thai	S-2	5 May 67	VC Hiding places: VC guerr are hiding in the following hamlets of vill. The VC guerr are living w/the people. There are a lot of VC secret caves & mines & gren & punji stakes in the following places: Bo Ban (H), Hoa Hung (V), Cam Ne (4) Hoa Thai. The VC booby-traps are along the river bank, Cam Ne (5)(6) (3)(2) Hoa Thai, La Bong (3), An Trach (1), Hoa Loi. VC guerr are active in the above hamlets. They plant mines & grens in those areas.
3rd CIT	S-2	8 May 67	On night of 5 May, 4 VC cadres of Libera- tion Front Committee of Hoa Thai vill enta- ed Dong Son (1) (AT 997687) & Cam Ne (AT 977698): Tran Dinh Nhuoc, public soty of Hoa Thai; Vc Quyen (AKA Lang) - cadre guerr dist forces; Ngo Hong (AKA Ngoc) - Dist Chairman; & Ngo Xo (AKA Minh) - Economic & Finance Cadre. They made propaganda statements such as NVA forces will be back in order to atk Amer- ican units loc in Hoa Thai Vill & move DaNang Airbase on 19 May, Ho Chi Minh's birthday.
1/51	S-2	9 May 67	2 VC Co's, just East of CP scatteredly loc (BT 0164, 0165, 0364, 0565). Man is to combine w/local Dien Ban unit & click south (BT 021623) and atk CAS D-6 (BT 050603) tonight. Bleds Cnt: 2/2.
2/51	S-2	9 May 67	1 Bn loc Le Son (4)(5) & An Trach (3).
VAC 13	S-2	10 May 67	Hvy boat traffic vic (BT 0371 & 0563) w/3-7 persons in each craft moving E to W across river. Occupants made no sus- picious moves when aircraft passed over- head. 3/1 Request we alert our CAS units.
1/51	S-2	10 May 67	1 Civic Action Flat loc (BT 047640). 1/V-25 loc (AT 987605), 2/V-25 loc (AT 9966)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3/V-25 loc (BT 011609). Bn CP loc (AT 966 572. 1 Co (Q.15) loc (AT 991549). R/20 Bn CP loc (BT 040540), 1 Co (BT 016529), 1 Co (BT 050533), 1 Co (BT 134539).

Hoa Vang S-2 11 May 67 1 VC Co operating via (AT 960660, 960680). Blade Cmt: F/6. 2/1 Cmt: D/3.

1/51 S-2 13 May 67 3rd Co of V-25 Bn loc (BT 010609). 2/1 Cmt: C/4; Q-15 normally operates in Ky Minh & adjacent areas. It could be poss that elems of Q-15 mvd through this area. "F" has had solid contacts further to the west.

1/51 S-2 13 May 67 1 plat (Psy War) mvd to vic (BT 008646, 001641). 1 Co (H.13 CT) loc vic (BT 049 685, 048674). 1 Bn loc (AT 898680, 899 693, 887686). 3rd Co of V-25 Bn loc (BT 010609). 2/1 Cmt: C/3; The existence of a VC Psy War unit has been conf by prev activities in the TADR. Indications are that the VC have increased their emphasis on Psy War and pass Civic Action projects, but we have nothing to confirm a Psy War unit at the mentioned coordinates C/4 on 1 Co of V-25 Bn. The Q-15 normally operates in Ky Minh and adjacent areas. It could be poss that elems of Q-15 mvd through this area. "F" Co has had solid contacts further to the west.

Hoa Tho PF's S-2 13 May 67 Vill Chief of Hoa Tho rpts 60 VC loc in Thach Bo (BT 055728) equipped w/81's & 60's, .30 & .50 MG's w/ men to atk install in Cau Do area in the next 2 days.

1/51 S-2 14 May 67 1 Bn dsq V-25 brcked up & loc at the following locations: (AT 992627, AT 989 601, BT 000560, AT 965574). 1 Co dsq Q.15 loc (BT 019601). Bombings at (BT 048676) last night -- intel sqd rpts 6 VC KIA. 2/1 Cmt: V-25 Bn, C/3; believe 1 Co at most. 1 Co, C/2; believe size to be 1 plat. No cmt on last rpt.

1/51 S-2 15 May 67 1 VC Co (Q.15) loc (BT 019601). 1 VC Co hit 1/1 GAC last night at (BT 084508) & tonight they are at (BT 072623). 1 VC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Co (AT 916693) & has been in area before & told people that they are going to use the mtns in that area to fire mortars or rockets into DaNang Airbase tonight or tomorrow. 2/1 Cmt: C/3.

51st Regt S-2 15 May 67 1 Co (sg X-65, cmd by Huy coordinated w/ local guerr mvd fm (BT 098632) to (BT 055640). They plan to atk & dest USMC units (BT 031649).

1/51 S-2 16 May 67 CP of V-25 Bn (AT 989602). 3 Co's of V-25 loc (AT 991628, 964574, BT 000561). 1 Co (Q.15) loc (BT 020612). 1 Co (H.13/OT) (BT 050689). 1 Recon Co loc (AT 915694). 1 Co (70) loc (BT 071622).

51st Regt S-2 16 May 67 1 VC Bn (V-25) loc (AT 985615). VC have told vill that they plan to atk Hill 55, prob tonight. This is the Vanguard of a VC Regt. 51st Regt Cmt: F/6. Blade Cmt: F/6.

1/51 S-2 16 May 67 1 Co (Q.15) loc (BT 020612).

Hoa Thai Vill Chief S-2 16 May 67 15 VC loc in Can Fe (2)(3)(4)(5). Blade Cmt: F/2.

51st Regt S-2 16 May 67 VC plan to atk bridge on main working vic (BT 032648) between now & 19 May. Blade Cmt: B/6; 51st gives good info.

1/51 S-2 17 May 67 1 Recon Plat of V-25 (BT 030639). 1 Bn of V-25 loc (AT 991627, 989602, 965674, BT 000560). 1 Co (Q.15) loc (BT 020612). 1 Co loc (BT 089669). 1 Bn loc (AT 870690, 888699, 870706). 2/1 Cmt: C/3.

Census Grievance S-2 17 May 67 VC intend to atk CAC D-6 (BT 052603). They already have sketch of area. 1 Co w/ suicide sqd intend to block reinforcements by blowing bridges & sewers w/mines.

Census Grievance S-2 17 May 67 1 guerr plat from Ky Ngoo (V) & Vinh Loc (V) coord w/Q.15 & mvd to (BT 045598) where they divided into two groups and deployed from west of Hwy 1 holding the meeting at Quang Loc Tay (2).

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Hoa Vang	S-2	17 May 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 050645, 050655). They may atk ARVN & US forces loc NW & SE in Hoa Vang Dist. Blade Cmt: F/3; poss 2 plats this area.
51st Regt	S-2	17 May 67	1 Sapper Co cmd by Ban and mvd fm (AT 920 612) to (AT 952654, 950630). VC plan to atk our outfits at An Trach & Le Son (2) to honor the birthday of Ho Chi Minh.
1st Tanks	S-2	17 May 67	Hoa Tho Vill Chief rpts 1 VC Co dsq T.89 mvd fm (AT 8777) to La Chau (2) (AT 947 675) using La Chau as a collection point. VC collected 160 laborers to carry 70 rkt: fm mtns to La Huan (1) & (2) (AT 982597, 982606, 986615). (AT 8777) is T.89 CP. VC from this co live in (BT 045675, 090 670, 052710). G-2 Cmt: F/3 on size and location. One prev rpt on 26 Apr stated poss rkt loc this vic (AT 9762 & 9763). 11 and 12 May, T.89 rptd at (AT 805600). Blade 2 Cmt: F/4; 2 rpts indicate sapper elems in La Chau area. 402nd (AKA T.89) unk to have rkt capability. F/5 on rpts on eastern area. It's not prob that VC will take rkt clear through cur SACR.
1/51	S-2	18 May 67	1 Bn (R.20) w/200 laborers carrying approx 40 bunks loc (BT 017529, 007510, AT 98550 & BT 024504). 1 Bn last rpts (AT 870880, 870706, 888700) mvd to (AT 874643, 883654 892659, 891672). They are reinforcing the Quang Da Zone. 1 Co (70) loc (BT 089669) mvd to (BT 067649). V-25 Bn loc (AT 988 603, 1 Co (Q.15) reinforcing w/V-25 Bn passed word that they would shell 2/1 CP tonight or tomorrow.
1/51	S-2	19 May 67	1 plat guerr loc (BT 000538). 1 Co (Q.15) loc (AT 988601). 1 Bn (V-25) loc (AT 975 575, 945565, 937595). 1 Sapper Co loc (AT 961673, 952655).
Hoa Vang	S-2	20 May 67	1 VC Plat cmd by Tan Thanh loc Yen Bac Hamlet (AT 970700) armed w/light wps & are wearing ARVN unif. Men is to atk AT Bn (AT 975705). 2/1 Cmt: F/3.
National Police	S-2	21 May 67	2 VC Co's loc (BT 003595, 025607). 2/1 Cmt: C/4.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Dien Ban	S-2	21 May 67	1 MF Co cmd by Tran Cat operating at (BT 014628) & (BT 020625). Rptd seen times since 24 May. Blade Cmt: F/3; rpt poss 1 to 2 plats in this area.
1/51	S-2	21 May 67	1 Bn (H 49) loc (BT 001581, 000561, AT 999556, 981569), 1 VC Co (H 13 CT) loc (BT 042669). B-52 strikes resulted in 40 KIA & many WIA's.
3rd CIT	S-2	22 May 67	VC female hd fm a Mr. Hung of MR-5 that on 231200H there will be a Buddhist demonstration near Cam Ne Bridge. The riot will be VC inspired. Blade Cmt: F/6.
3rd CIT	S-2	24 May 67	A 45-48 man recon NVA MF Plat loc (AT 959684, 959680), Bo Ban (1) and Cam Ne (3). They are loc on both sides of Song Yen River armed w/SA's. Plat arrived this area on 24 May and are still there today. G-2 Cmt: F/3 on size & activity. Numerous rpts of co & Bn size units operating this this gen area. The T-89 recently rptd this vic.
Census Grievance	S-2	24 May 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 022628). Dien Ban Cmt: F/2; contacts & agt rpts indicate between 1 & 2 plats operating this area.
Dien Ban	S-2	25 May 67	1 VC Bn loc (BT 000580). CP (R.20) loc (BT 050590). Dien Ban Cmt: F/3; Bn in area prob true. CP scattered in Phu Ky area. Blade Cmt: F/5; No indications of large nr troops this area.
1/51	S-2	25 May 67	2 VC Sapper Co's cmd by 1stLt Y loc (BT 007594, 009584). 1 Co V/25 Bn loc (BT 021590); 1 Co (BT 000559), CP & Hq Co (AT 989598), 1 Co (AT 956567). 1 Co (Q.15) (AT 994619). 1 VC Commando Plat (BT 050636). 2 Co's loc (BT 079660, 093653). 1 Co (H-13/CT) (BT 063672), (BT 039539). Most of VC Bn (R/20) loc (BT 001531, 124516). S-2 2/1 Cmt: C/5 on V-25 units. Swept areas with no evidence of VC. Q.15 (C/3). Commando Plat (C/3). 2 Co's Sapper (C/5).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Census Grievance	S-2	26 May 67	1 VC Co (H-49) mvd fm Dai Loc to (BT 010610). This unit is rptd to have an unk nr crew served wpns. Blade Cmt: F/5; no indications. T.89 this area. Definitely 1 or 2 plats this area. Dien Ban Cmt: On 24 May, Natl Pol rptd unk unit this coor. MSS rptd H-49 at (BT 000580) on 25 May. H-49 is a new dsq.
Dien Ban	S-2	27 May	1 VC Co loc (BT 010605, 016602). 1 VC Co loc (BT 017625, 024626). 2/1 Cmt: C/5 on both rpts.
1st MAW	S-2	28 May 67	North side of river, AO sighted group of people bearing something (BT 0373). Comd not tell what the people were carrying.
1/51	S-2	29 May 67	1 MF unit fm Hoa Vang loc (BT 037690, 045685). 1 Plat of Q.14 loc (AT 993620, BT 000617).
1st Tks	S-2	30 May 67	VN boy named Nam volunteered following info. Presently 15-20 VC are loc in La Bong Hamlet (AT 972668). They are armed w/indiv wpns & hide out in caves when Marines are in area. The boy have a sister in the hamlet & visits her reg. During his last visit on 29 May, he spotted 3 armed VC. Boy volunteered info because he thought th VC will kill his sister. 2/1 Cmt: F/5; Marine units in area rptd neg sightings nor contacts.

D. E. Galasso

D. E. GALASSO
Certified

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001 H May 1967
TO: 012400 H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0845	No trucks released to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	Effected Tac move one plt "D" Co. 1/26.

FROM: 020001 H May 1967
TO: 022400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0820	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effected resupply
S-4	"H" Co	1300	Effected move one plt "H" Co to China Beach.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	"H" Co	1700	Dispatched two trucks to China Beach to return one plt "H" Co to Bn CP.

FROM: 030001 H May 1967
TO: 032400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0825	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	Effected Tac move one plt of "D" Co 1/26.
S-4	S-3	1645	Effected move one squad from 106's to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1650	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 040001 H May 1967
TO: 042400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0850	Released three trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1400	Effected Admin move of 1/26 to Hill 55.
S-4	S-3	1630	Effected Tac move one plt "H" Co to "E" Oscar.
S-4	S-3	1700	Effected move of one squad from 106's to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1730	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 050001 H May 1967
TO: 052400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0845	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	S-3	1600	Effected Tac move one plt "E" Co.
S-4	S-3	1715	Effected move of one squad from 106's to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1815	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001 H May 1967
TO: 062400 H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0815	Released three trucks to Regt.
S-4	"D" Co.	0830	Effected Tac move one plt.
S-4	"E" Co.	0900	Effected Admin move two plts.
S-4	"G" Co.	0930	Effected Admin move two plts.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	106's	1630	Effected move of one squad to Tac Com Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 070001 H May 1967
TO: 072400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0820	Released three trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co.	1600	Effected move of security squad to new bridge.
S-4	S-3	1635	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 080001 H May 1967
TO: 082400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0815	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	81's	0830	Effected move 2 squads to China Beach.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co.	1600	Effected move of security squad to new bridge.
S-4	81's	1615	Effected move 2 squads from China Beach to Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 090001 H May 1967
TO: 092400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	81's	0915	Effected move one squad to China Beach.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co.	1600	Effected move security squad to new bridge.
S-4	81's	1615	Effected move one squad from China Beach to Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1710	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 100001 H May 1967
TO: 102400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released three trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1200	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co.	1600	Effected move one squad to new bridge.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOEYAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001 H May 1967
TO: 112400 H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	"H" Co.	0915	Effectuated move "H" Co. to "H" Co position forward.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"G" Co.	1300	Effectuated move to E-1-11 position.
S-4	"E" Co.	1600	Effectuated move one squad to new bridge.

FROM: 120001 H May 1967
TO: 122400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"E" Co.	1600	Effectuated move one squad to new bridge.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	"E" Co.	2330	Returned squad to Bn CP.

FROM: 150001 H May 1967
TO: 152400 H May 1967

S-4	H&S Co	0030	Effectuated move one squad to new bridge.
S-4	"F" Co.	0030	Effectuated move one squad to "F" Co. area.
S-4	"E" Co.	0430	Effectuated Helo lift to Nui Loo area.
S-4	S-3	0830	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1145	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1830	Two trucks involved in ambush by VC no serious damage.

FROM: 140001 H May 1967
TO: 142400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co.	1600	Effectuated move security squad to new bridge.
S-4	B-1's	1615	Effectuated move one squad to D-7.
S-4	S-3	1630	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 150001 H May 1967
TO: 152400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	S-3	0930	1st MT Bn Otter assigned this Bn struck mine of anti-tank proportions at coord 015615, resulting in total destruction to the Otter and fatal injuries to driver.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1225	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	H&S Co.	1625	Effectuated move one squad to D-7.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001 H May 1967
TO: 162400 H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0810	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	S-3	1015	1st MF Bn picked up destroyed Otter listed 2nd entry of 15 May 1967.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effected resupply.
S-4	81's	1615	Effected move one squad to D-7.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 170001 H May 1967
TO: 172400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0825	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1130	Effected resupply.
S-4	81's	1625	Effected move to D-7 one squad.
S-4	S-3	1635	Housekeeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 180001 H May 1967
TO: 182400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effected Resupply.
S-4	106's	1630	Effected move of one squad to D-7.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 190001 H May 1967
TO: 192400 H May 1967

S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effected resupply.
S-4	"G" Co	1500	Effected move to B-1-11.
S-4	"E" Co	1615	Effected move to Bn CP.
S-4	E&S Co	1630	Effected move one squad to D-7.

FROM: 200001 H May 1967
TO: 202400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0835	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effected resupply.
S-4	81's	1630	Effected move one squad to D-7.
S-4	S-3	1640	Housekeeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001 H May 1967
TO: 212400 H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0930	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co.	1630	Effected move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 220001 H May 1967
TO: 222400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0845	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1245	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co.	1630	Effected move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1655	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 230001 H May 1967
TO: 232400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0835	Released two trucks to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effected move of one squad and one Plt to Tu Cau Bridge and D-7 respectively.
S-4	"E" Co	1640	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1715	Effected Helo resupply.

FROM: 240001 H May 1967
TO: 242400 H May 1967

S-4	"E" Co	0830	Effected move of equipment from Island Position.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1430	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effected move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 250001 H May 1967
TO: 252400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0815	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1430	Effected Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effected move one plt to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1720	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260001 H May 1967

TO: 262400 H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0620	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1620	Effectuated Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1715	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 270001 H May 1967

TO: 272400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1445	Effectuated Helo resupply.
S-4	S-3	1620	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move one squad to Tu Cau Bridge.

FROM: 280001 H May 1967

TO: 282400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0815	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1230	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1530	Effectuated Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move two squads to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicle arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 290001 H May 1967

TO: 292400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0745	Road sweep found mine on Anderson Trail West. Blew in place.
S-4	S-3	0815	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1215	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1600	Effectuated resupply by Helo.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move two squads to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1640	House keeping vehicle arrived Bn CP.

FROM: 300001 H May 1967

TO: 302400 H May 1967

S-4	S-3	0830	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 - D-7	1330	Effectuated resupply.
S-4	"H" Co	1520	Effectuated Helo resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1630	Effectuated move two squads to Tu Cau Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1645	House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
S-4	S-3	1720	M-422 received 7 rds VU fire on Anderson Trail West. No casualties.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 10th Marines

FROM: 310001 H May 1967
TO: 312400 H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	"E" Co	0400	Effected move of Company to "E" Papa.
S-4	S-3	0625	Released one truck to Regt.
S-4	D-6 → D-7	1145	Effected resupply.
S-4	"E" Co	1500	Effected Holo resupply.
	"G" Co		
S-4	H&S Co	1630	Effected move one squad to "E" Gau' Bridge.
S-4	S-3	1650	House keeping vehicles arrived BN Q.

J. R. Halley
J. R. HALLEY

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-5 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 01000H MAY 1967
TO: 312400H MAY 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE / INCIDENT
		0800	Disbursed soap, leaflets, and Tu-do Free South newspapers through out TAOR.
		1000	10,000 leaflets were given to companies for distribution in their respective TAOR's.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 173 Cac D-6 - 55 Cac D-7 - 61 Fox Company - 23
		0830	Distributed soap and health leaflets at Battalion CP.
		1030	This office certified official document from Dien Ban brought by representatives of An Tu (1). Acknowledging their right to assemble and celebrate ancestors.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 89 Cac D-6 - 47 Cac D-7 - 22 Fox Company - 29
GOLF	S-5	0830	Distributed soap and newspapers.
T-7	S-5	0900	Distributed newspapers and leaflets.
T-6	S-5	0915	Distributed newspapers and leaflets.
		1300	Coordinated with village officials on civic action projects.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 132 Cac D-6 - 33 Cac D-7 - 27 Fox Company - 50
		1000	Refused request of civilians to return to VC infested Lo Tha Bac (3).

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
BAS	S-5	1130	Distributed newspapers and leaflets at MEDCAP.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 154 Cac D-6 - 54 Cac D-7 - 31 Fox Company - 62
BAS	S-5	0900	Distributed soap and newspapers at MEDCAP.
		1000	Civilians made claim that we destroyed their pagoda. Investigation reveals it was damaged by VC.
		1300	Visted Vien Tay (4) school site, and coordinated with 51st ARVN's for civilian support.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 126 Cac D-6 - 57 Cac D-7 - 30 Fox Company - 53
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 83 Cac D-6 - 68 Cac D-7 - 24 Fox Company - 0
		1000	Began building foundation of school at Vien Tay (4).
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 158 Cac D-6 - 47 Cac D-7 - 30 Fox Company - 160
HOTEL	S-5	0930	Distributed 2,000 leaflets in their TAOR.
GOLF	S-5	1000	Distributed 25,000 leaflets in their TAOR.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 109 Cac D-6 - 51 Cac D-7 - 64 Fox Company - 157
BAS	S-5	1000	Distributed soap and leaflets at MEDCAP.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
HOTEL	S-5	1300	Distributed soap and newspapers.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 123 Cac D-6 - 39 Cac D-7 - 33 Fox Company - 122
S-3	S-5	1650	An elderly man was brought in who had been wounded by a Viet Cong booby trap.
		1530	We dropped 210,000 leaflets by helicopter on the An Than (1) and Thanh Quit (1) area. MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 26 Cac D-6 - 31 Cac D-7 - 53 Fox Company - 85
HOTEL	S-5	1300	Distributed Tu-do Free South newspapers and leaflets in TACR.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 132 Cac D-6 - 90 Cac D-7 - 23 Fox Company - 49
		1300	Distributed soap, newspapers, leaflets and posters throughout TACR.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 56 Cac D-6 - 62 Cac D-7 - 20 Fox Company - 0
		1300	Distributed soap, newspapers, leaflets and posters throughout TADR.
		1400	Supplied Viam Tay (4) school site with cement, wood, sand, gravel.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 121 Cac D-6 - 33 Cac D-7 - 55 Fox Company - 38

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		1400	Cleared bridge site BT 032648 Viem Tay (2) of vegetation, coordinating through village chief, because of increased sniper activity.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 176 Cac D-6 - 40 Cac D-7 - 38 Fox Company - 29
		1000	Distributed soap, clothes, newspapers, toothpaste and toothbrushes at Battalion CP.
S-3	S-5	1415	Two Vietnamese women received minor shrapnel wounds when six 60 mortar rounds were called in on a VC position.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 144 Cac D-6 - 12 Cac D-7 - 23 Fox Company - 36
		1400	Distributed leaflets and newspapers throughout TAOR.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 133 Cac D-6 - 72 Cac D-7 - 16 Fox Company - 0
		1430	S-5 Officer attended three day PsyOp school at III MAF.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 153 Cac D-6 - 87 Cac D-7 - 40 Fox Company - 35
GOLF	S-5	1200	Distributed soap, leaflets and newspapers.
FOX	S-5	1330	Distributed leaflets and newspapers.
HOTEL	S-5	1430	Distributed leaflets and newspapers.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 167 Cac D-6 - 23 Cac D-7 - 37 Fox Company - 33

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		0500	One day county fair type operation began at Thanh Quit (1). Distributed newspapers, leaflets and magazines at collection point. One hour loudspeaker broadcast. We also served two meals.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 136 Cac D-6 - 29 Cac D-7 - 48 Fox Company - 29
		1400	Distributed newspapers, leaflets, soap, toothpaste and toothbrushes throughout TAOR.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 137 Cac D-6 - 27 Cac D-7 - 39 Fox Company - 35
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 202 Cac D-6 - 21 Cac D-7 - 38 Fox Company - 20
		1300	Distributed leaflets and newspapers throughout TAOR.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 193 Cac D-6 - 48 Cac D-7 - 31 Fox Company - 41
		1100	Distributed leaflets and newspapers to Cac D-6 and Cac D-7. Visited village officials.
		1400	Visited village officials and Cac positions.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 209 Cac D-6 - 70 Cac D-7 - 11 Fox Company - 44
S-3	S-5	0730	Six civilians were killed in a free fire zone when an artillery mission was called in on a Viet Cong position.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		1400	Distributed leaflets at Cac D-6, Cac D-7 and Battalion CP.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 185 Cac D-6 - 80 Cac D-7 - 40 Fox Company - 75
		1000	Visited school site and took pictures of progress.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 136 Cac D-6 - 42 Cac D-7 - 44 Fox Company - 33
		1000	Visited new Cac position, Cac D-8. Briefed Cac leader on psychological warfare and civic action. Distributed leaflets and newspapers.
		1400	Distributed leaflets and newspapers throughout TAOR.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 156 Cac D-6 - 34 Cac D-7 - 42 Fox Company - 75
		0900	Loudspeaker broadcasts at Thanh (1), Cac D-6, Cac D-8 and Vien Tay (4), emphasizing chmi hoi themes and VC atrocities.
		1400	Distributed 5,000 leaflets to companies for dissipation in their respective TAOR's.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 153 Cac D-6 - 71 Cac D-7 - 42 Fox Company - 40
		1100	Investigated destruction of Civilians water-pump.
BAS	S-5	1530	IEDCAP: Battalion CP - 129 Cac D-6 - 14 Cac D-7 - 52 Fox Company - 27

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		0900	Distributed leaflets and newspapers throughout TAOR.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 115 Cac D-6 - 76 Cac D-7 - 47 Fox Company - 21
		0900	Distributed health leaflets at Battalion MEDCAP.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 132 Cac D-6 - 23 Cac D-7 - 22 Fox Company - 0
S-3	S-5	1720	One wounded woman was brought to Cac D-6 and medevaced. She had been wounded when a fire fight broke out between ARVN's and Viet Cong.
S-3	S-5	0715	Two Vietnamese civilians received minor shrapnel wounds when an S1 mortar mission was called on fleeing VC.
		0900	Distributed health leaflets and posters to all MEDCAP's.
BAS	S-5	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 124 Cac D-6 - 43 Cac D-7 - 26 Fox Company - 19
		1830	Loudspeaker broadcast at Battalion CP. Instructing civilians to stay home at night.


D. CARMAN
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H May 1967
TO: 012400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0002	Reported receiving 4 possible incoming rounds and a red and white pop-up about 400 meters West of their position.
S-3	Regt	0036	Info Report Co. G at 2400 at (AT 997708) received 4 rounds carbine fire and observed a white and red star pop-up at (AT 992708). No fire returned due to possibility of friendly troops in area.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E	S-3	0300	E/O/2 departed CP.
E	S-3	0330	E/P/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0500	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0618	H/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0619	G/L/B returned to CP at 0530H.
H	S-3	0640	E And W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0641	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0658	H/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0802	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0820	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	G	0835	Assignment to survey team security.
Air	S-3	0845	Med-evac completed.
Regt	S-3	0847	Spot Report #1 D/3 at 010810H at (BT 023609) tripped M-26 grenade trip wire resulting in 1 US casualty. Searched - area for additional evidence of VC activity. Med-evac called and completed.
S-3	F	0850	Message concerning return of 106 gun and crew.
H	S-3	0855	H/1 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0910	Spot Report #3 At 0918H H/Sqd/CP found a 60mm mortar round rigged as a mine at (BT 009613). Round destroyed with C-4 resulting in secondary explosion.
H	S-3	0955	Co H sqd receiving heavy automatic weapons fire from (BT 001618). Fire mission requested, arty mission being fired presently.

2ND BN/1ST MAR

S-3 JNL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

MAY 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
XO	S-3	1015	XO departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1110	Info Report At 0945H Co H/Sqd/CP received heavy automatic weapons fire from (BT 002613). Fire returned with organic weapons and 81mm mission. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
XO	S-3	1150	XO returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1240	Info Report At 1120H Co H/Sqd/CP found 1 cave and 3 tunnels. Tunnels were 20 ft long and 3 ft wide. Found 1 VC utility jacket. Deposited CS powder in cave.
D	S-3	1340	Fire fighting team dispatched to treeline in front of "D" sector to put out brush fire.
S-3	Regt	1342	Spot Report #4 At 1300 at (BT 034603) D/3 patrol found mantrap 4'x4'x4' with 5 bamboo punji stakes. Destroyed mantrap with 10lbs TNT, which resulted in secondary explosion.
S-3	Regt	1410	Spot Report #5 D/3 at (BT 035600) at 011415H discovered 1 booby trapped M-26 grenade. Destroyed booby trap with 1 lb TNT.
D	S-3	1448	Fire fighting team returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1605	Info Report H/3 at 011245H at (AT 989633) found cave with 3 tunnel complex 20 ft long and 3 ft in diameter. Destroyed complex with C-4.
MT	S-3	1743	All vehicles returned to CP.
D, H	S-3	1800	Info Report Co's D and H observed and heard rounds go over their heads. Co D observed 1 round hit and heard 3 go over head. Co H heard 4 rounds over head. Found that rounds were tank rounds, from 1/1 and 3/1. Notified 1/1 and 3/1 to cease fire.
H&S	S-3	2110	Y/3 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2133	Y/1 departing CP.
D	S-3	2138	EO/A/3 departing CP.
D	S-3	2150	Co D reports receiving 1 round of unknown origin and type at 2145 at (BT 056607).
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 020001H May 1967
TO: 022400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
D	S-3	0230	EP/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0315	Request illumination for "C" sector.
H&S	S-3	0335	Illumination on target, no enemy were sighted.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0430	Request illumination for "C" sector.
H&S	S-3	0441	Illumination on target, no enemy were sighted.
H	S-3	0510	H/2/A departing CP.
C	S-3	0513	G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0713	H/1/A returning to CP.
H	S-3	0745	H/3/C reports E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D	S-3	0805	D/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	0830	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0840	H/2 departing CP.
D	S-3	0920	Co D plt BALD EAGLE strength totals 35 enlisted and 1 officer.
H	S-3	0945	H/1/A and H/1/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1025	H/1/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1113	H/1/B at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1130	H/1/A at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1145	H/1/A at Ck Pt #5.
H	S-3	1210	H/1/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1400	Spot Report #5. Co D at 020930H at (BT 029614) received 10 rounds enemy fire from (BT 025611). Provided security for plt to search area from which rounds were received. Plt found tunnel at (BT 027613) with dimensions of 2'x3'x4'. Destroyed tunnel with 2 1/2 Lbs C-4. Detained one 60 year old man.
H	S-3	1445	H/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1600	H/2 found a rifle sling booby trapped with a M-26 grenade and destroyed in field at (BT 008618).
H	S-3	1735	H/1/A departing for night activities.
H	S-3	1815	H/1/B departing for night activities.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1835	Spot Report #8 H/Sqd/CP at 021750 H at (BT 003615) detained 2 VN females ages 57 & 67 after they wandered into their position. Believed to be VC sympathizers. There is no civilian population living in area. Detainees will be brought to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1856	Spot Report #9 D/Sqd/CP at 021830H as patrol was moving into PPR, 3 VN males were sighted observing patrol's activity at (BT 046618). Sqd was dispatched to detain and question males. Upon approach of sqd males started running. Sqd fired warning shot and apprehended males. Three detainees were taken to CAC D-7 to be forwarded to Bn CP. Three detainees ages 35, 36 and 37, all had ID cards.
H	S-3	2030	H/1/A & B set in night time position.
H&S	S-3	2100	Y/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2202	Y/1 departed CP.
Note		2250	At 030500H 2 plts from 1/1 will block along river from (BT 025657) to (BT 037598). At 0700H D/1 (plt) sweep from PHONG NGU(2) to vicinity of PHONG NHUT(1). AO will be up at first light.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 030001H May 1967
TO: 032400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D	S-3	0355	EP/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
D	S-3	0520	D/A/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	0605	H/1/A departing night time position.
H	S-3	0625	H/1/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	0630	Received Weather Report, passed to S-2.
H	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0725	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0740	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0750	H/1/A and H/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0800	H/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0805	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA with fragmentation wounds at (BT 020608).
S-3	Regt	0820	Info Report At 0745H Co D Sqd/CP at (BT 026607) found 4 foot traps 1'x1'x3'. Three had metal stakes in bottom 1 had a small land mine with the equivalent of 5 Lbs C-4 in it. All were destroyed in field.
H	S-3	0824	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0850	Spot Report #3 H/Plt/CP at 030800H at (BT 020607) patrol member activated Chicom grenade rigged as a mine with a trip wire attached. Med-evac requested and completed for 1 US WIA.
S-3	1/1	0910	Blocking force provided by 1/1 relieved of duty.
H	S-3	1000	H/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1040	H/2/A at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	1120	H/2/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1145	H/2/A at Ck Pt #3.
G	S-3	1305	Reports vehicles in route to Regt receiving fire from DUONG SON(1).
CO	S-3	1314	CO departing CP.
CO	S-3	1345	CO arrived at destination.
H	S-3	1346	H/2/A returned to CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1430	Spot Report #6 D/1 plt swept through PHONG NHUT (2) & (1) with 1 plt Co H and 2 plts Co C and CAC D-6 in blocking positions. Sweep began at 030650H and ended at 030945H apprehending 100 civilians of which 35 were detained.
CO	S-3	1455	CO returned to CP.
S-2	S-3	1507	Reports releasing all detainees from Co D sweep except 2 who will be returned to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1649	Spot Report #7 At 1630H at (BT 026607) D2/Sqd/CP found 2 camouflaged fighting holes. Both were destroyed with C-4.
MT	S-3	1725	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1750	H/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1807	H/2/B departing for night activities.
S-3	Regt	1835	Spot Report #8 At 031745H D/2 at (BT 025604) received small arms fire from (BT 023603 and 021608). Small arms fire consisted of semi and automatic weapons. Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms, 75 rounds MG, 2 LAAW rounds, 3 M-79 and called 81mm mission on both enemy positions.
H	S-3	1950	H/3/A in night position.
H	S-3	1955	H/2/B in night position.
D	S-3	2020	D/A/2 departing for night activities.
H&S	S-3	2130	Y/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2208	Addition to Spot Report #8 Sweep of area flushed 2 VC, both were taken under fire. One was wounded, other hid behind haystack, fired LAAW into haystack and was approaching site when plt received heavy small arms fire which included automatic fire. Area will be swept at first light. One VC WIA (confirmed), <i>DOW</i>
S-3	Regt	2220	Info Report At 2050H Co G bridge security heard knocking noises under bridge. Drooped 6 TNT charges into water. Noises stopped, EOD team will inspect bridge at first light.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 040001H May 1967

TO: 042400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	0100	Received intelligence report, passed to S-2.
G	S-3	0125	At 0125H, Co G bridge security spotted 1 red flare at (BT 005714). Tanks to be notified by Co G.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0330	O/P/3 departing CP.
H	S-3	0405	Request that the flare ship be suspended for approximately 45 minutes in order to get H/3 in ambush site.
Air	S-3	0409	Flareship secured.
H&S	S-3	0423	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP, and H&S/LP/5 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0451	H&S/LP/6 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0600	H/3 in position.
Regt	S-3	0625	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0647	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced Regt and H&S notified.
D	S-3	0700	EP/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0702	H/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	0705	H/2/A & H/2/B returned to CP.
D	S-3	0713	O/A/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0720	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0745	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0800	H/2/A and H/2/B and H/3 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0801	Received addition to Spot Report DTG 1745H 03 May. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D	S-3	0825	D/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0945	H/3/A departing CP.
WireTm	S-3	1000	WireTm departing CP.
XO	S-3	1020	XO departing CP.
D	S-3	1035	D/2 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1100	Co E returned to CP OPCON.
S-3	Regt	1105	At 1030H Co H Sqd/CP found 1 81mm round rigged as a mine at (BT 018617). Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1145	Spot Report #8 H/Sqd/CP at 041125H at (BT 024634) found cave with help of S-2 Scouts. Cave entrance was 18"x12",

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			tunnel was 3'x2'x7' and led into 4'x4'x4' room. - CS used. No evidence of VC were found, cave destroyed.
WireTm	S-3	1230	WireTm departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1249	Spot Report #9 At 1200H at (BT 020609) H/Sqd/CP sniper spotted 1 VC with weapon at (BT 019608). Opened fire and dropped VC. Searched area found blood trail and spotted same or another VC at (BT 021607). Sniper fired and dropped VC. Searched area and was unable to regain contact with VC. Two VC KIA (probable).
H	S-3	1320	Co H/Sqd returning to CP.
D-7	S-3	1325	Request routine med-evac for 1 civilian WIA.
S-4	S-3	1350	First 2 trucks from Co D departed CP.
D-7	S-3	1403	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1510	Priority med-evac requested for 1 civilian WIA with open wound on head at (BT 033733).
S-3	Regt	1520	Co D returned to OPCON of parent unit.
G	S-3	1535	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1655	H/3/C in position at (BT 030648).
H	S-3	1710	H/3/A and H/3/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1737	Info Report EOD divers checked bridge pilings at (AT 997705) and discovered that barbed wire around southern- most piling had been pulled apart. Divers reco- mend that barbed wire be removed due to availability to have explosives hung on to it.
G	S-3	1738	Reports downed chopper at (BT 046724), sqd dispatched Regt notified.
G	S-3	1755	Reports chopper is at (BT 055725) Regt notified.
Regt	S-3	1802	Request Co G secure from chopper search.
Note	S-3	1810	Informed Co G to secure. Co G squads across river and have chopper in sight 100 meters away. No other Marine units in sight setting up security around chopper.
G	S-3	1822	Downed chopper is at (BT 058728) units are 50 meters away and will set up security around chopper. Regt notified.
G	S-3	1830	Co L 3/1 has security around chopper at (BT 054727) and Co G unit returning to CP. Chopper received fire from (BT 048701).
1/1	S-3	1835	Co C unit will have a PPB at (BT 014598) and 2 ambushes at (BT 020598) and (BT 014594) all night.
1/1	S-3	1917	Request clearance at (BT 005606), suspected VC movement.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1930	Cancel G/3/A ambush due to friendlies in area, Regt notified.
G	S-3	1940	Reports tower guards are observing tracers being fired at helos from (BT 023705).
H&S	S-3	2000	W Anderson trail ambush departed CP.
H	S-3	2003	H/3/A and H/3/B departed D-7 position.
D-6	S-3	2028	EO/1 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2030	E Anderson trail ambush departed CP.
H	S-3	2052	All Secure.
H	S-3	2054	EO & EP all secure.
H	S-3	2100	O/A/3 set in night position.
H	S-3	2110	O/A/3 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2235	Info Report EP at (BT 030615) found wounded man who claims he was working in the field when he was hit by small arms fire. Corpsman treated wound. Man med-evaced and tagged as VCS.
S-2	S-3 Regt	2236	Spot Report #19 Ref Spot Report #9 interrogation of 3 detainees reclassified them as VCC. VCC forwarded to III MAF compound.
S-3	Regt	2240	Info Report G/2/A at 042130H at (AT 989642) apprehended one VN female detainee at (AT 989643). Woman being brought to CP for interrogation. Woman was drawing some sort of message on ground. VN female approximately 40 years old.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. EASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001H May 1967
TO: 052400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	0200	ARVN ambush encountered a plt of VC at (AT 997655).
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
I/51	S-3	0330	Reports at approximately 050130H I/51 received small arms fire from suspected plt of VC. Friendly casualties included 1 KIA, 3 WIA and 2 MIA. One VC KIA (confirmed).
H&S	S-3	0445	Y/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0455	Y/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0505	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0510	Request flareship cease illumination for 5 minutes in order that unit be allowed to proceed to ambush site.
H	S-3	0525	Flareship returned on station.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0630	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0635	H/1 returned to CP, H/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0640	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
EP	S-3	0645	EP patrol returned to CP.
G	S-3	0650	GI/A/A/1 returned to CP.
EP	S-3	0659	Received resupply request, passed to S-4.
H	S-3	0700	H/3/A departing ambush site.
H	S-3	0710	H/3/B departing ambush site.
H&S	S-3	0717	W Anderson trail mine sweep team located 2 mines, mines being destroyed in field.
H&S	S-3	0800	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0827	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0917	Spot Report #1 H&S/Sqd/Security at 0720 at (BT 003634) with Engineers received 1 US WIA (Engineer) from a command detonated mine. Checked area finding a 105 round that was not detonated by initial explosion. Found wires leading from the 105 round to BICH NAM (2), 105 round destroyed with C-4.
H	S-3	0948	H/1/A at Ck FT #6.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
CO	S-3	0955	CO departing CP.
H	S-3	1000	H/1/A at Ck Pt #5.
H	S-3	1003	H/2/B found a rusty bayonet and a 7.62 tracer round.
H	S-3	1030	H/1/A at Ck Pt #4
S-3	Regt	1056	Info Report H1A/SP found camouflaged fighting hole and destroyed same with C-4, at (BT 016636).
D-7	S-5	1111	Med-Cap report.
H	S-3	1258	H/1/A at Ck Pt #1.
D-6	S-5	1300	Med-Cap report.
CO	S-3	1400	CO returned to CP.
XO; CO	S-3	1415	XO & CO departing CP.
H	S-3	1435	H/1/A returned to CP.
CO	S-3	1504	CO arrived at destination.
WireTm	S-3	1600	WireTm departing Regt to return to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1610	WireTm returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1620	Request priority med-evac for 2 RF WIA's.
XO; CO	S-3	1625	XO & CO returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1706	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1740	H/1/A & H/1/B departing CP.
S-3	G	1750	Frag Order 132-67
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1850	Info Report At 051545H G/3/A patrol found 1 tail fin assembly of an unidentified rocket, taken to Regt-2.
S-3	Regt	1851	Spot Report #7 EP at 051600 at (BT 033635) saw dog trip mine next to friendly troops (RF's). First aid administered and 2 WIA's med-evaced.
G	S-3	1942	G3A/A/2 cancelled, Regt notified.
H	S-3	2000	H/1/A set in night position.
G	S-3	2005	RBP has not reached Co G's position as of this time, Regt notified.
Regt	S-3	2055	Inform Co G to secure, river boat patrol is cancelled for tonight, Co G notified.
Regt	S-3	2056	Info Report H/1/B at 051910 at (BT 006634) received carbine round from (BT 003634). Returned fire with 15-20 rounds small arms fire. Presently searching area.
G	S-3	2115	RBP has been rescheduled and is now proceeding to Co G position, activity will proceed as normal.
H&S	S-3	2155	H&S/LP/6 & 7 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2200	H&S/LP/5 departed CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 2227		Info Report H/2 at 052145H observed 2 rounds small arms fire directed at Psy-War plane from (BT 006605) and (BT 008606). Called arty mission on both enemy positions. Small arms fire ceased.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. BASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3
REF ID: A66172
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H May 1967
TO: 062400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0007	Co G bridge security receiving stray rounds from the North, Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	0115	"C" sector requests illumination.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0500	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0550	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0625	H/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0640	H/1/A activities cancelled, Regt notified.
H	S-3	0641	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0643	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0810	H/1/B reports W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	G	0920	Standown BALD EAGLE responsibilities at 1930H.
H	S-3	0940	H/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0947	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
S-3	Regt	1015	Co H additions to activities for 6 May sent to Regt.
H&S	S-3	1044	YT returned to CP.
H	S-3	1055	H/3/A at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1115	Co H patrol at 1100H at (BT 000626) found 15 metal punji stakes with 81mm mortar bases.
H	S-3	1130	H/3/A at Ck Pt #5.
Note		1140	Approximately 60-70 troops from Co F returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1142	Additions to H&S activities for 6 May sent to Regt.
H	S-3	1205	H/3/A at Ck Pt #6.
H	S-3	1220	H/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1240	Info Report H3A/Sqd/SP found 1 M-26 grenade rigged as mine at 061135H at (BT 002618). Grenade was set to go off as soon as a sqd member would pick it up. Replaced pin and spoon in grenade and returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1245	Y/4 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1305	Y/1 at Ck Pt #1

REF ID: A66172
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Air	S-3	1345	CAC D-7 requests priority med-evac at (BT 043621) for civilian with fragmentation wounds.
Air	S-3	1428	Med-evac completed for civilian WIA.
S-3	F	1504	Passed Op Orders 203, and 204.
S-3	G, H	1515	Effective 061930H May, BALD EAGLE alert is no longer in effect.
F	S-3	1535	All of Co F arrived at 2/1 CP, Regt notified.
WireTm	S-3	1558	Returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1640	Y/3 has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	1720	Y/4 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1735	H/3/B departing CP for night activities.
Regt	S-3	1740	Eighteen truck convoy at 1800 and 70 truck convoy at 2200 from Hill 55 to 1st Motors, Co G and Co H notified.
H	S-3	1825	H/2/A cancelled, due to communications trouble.
H	S-3	1910	RBP departing CP.
H	S-3	1940	H/3/B set in position.
S-3	Regt	1955	Passed activities for 2/51 to Regt.
H	S-3	1957	H/3/A set in position.
E	S-3	2010	EP/A/2 departing CP.
Regt	S-3	2020	2/51 is receiving mortar fire from (AT 989658). Request fire mission, mission cleared.
S-3	H, E	2110	ARVN Ranger Bn setting up a CP next to 1/51.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2236	ARVN RANGER Bn located at (BT 023661).
1/51	S-3	2238	Rangers notified of 3/1 activity starting at 070300H.
Regt	S-3	2307	KY's visit is cancelled for tomorrow, mine sweep will go as usual.
Regt	S-3	2400	Air Force compound at DANANG received 1 round HE of unknown type and unknown direction. Negative casualties. G-2 feels it could be some one setting up rockets and had a premature firing. Notified Co's G, H and E. Regt believes it could have been fired from (BT 033686).


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H May 1967
TO: 072400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0600	Weather Report.
S-4	S-3	0645	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0740	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0745	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0800	Cancel H2B/SP/4 and H2A/SP/2 cancelled.
E	S-3	0818	E/1/C returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0900	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0905	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	0925	H/3/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	0953	H/3/A at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1020	H/1/A Med-Cap complete, returning to CP.
H	S-3	1021	H/3/A at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1103	H/3/A at Ck Pt #6.
S-3	Regt	1210	Info Report E/2/B at 071155H at (BT 027685) while searching river bank in boat received 20-30 rounds automatic weapons fire from (BT 032687). Did not return fire due to friendlies in area.
H&S	S-3	1255	Y/4 departing CP.
H	S-3	1310	H/3/A returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1318	WireTm returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1327	Permission granted to fire on 900 inch range, XO & CO notified.
CO	S-3	1331	CO departing CP.
CO	S-3	1415	CO returned to CP.
E	S-3	1700	Request emergency med-evac for 1 civilian WIA at (BT 027685).
MT	S-3	1725	All vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1730	Y/4 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1745	E/1/A set in position.
S-3	Regt	1808	Spot Report #8 CAC D-7/Sqd/CP at 071620H at (BT 033617) received 20-25 rounds automatic weapons fire from (BT 030618). Patrol returned fire and called 81mm mission.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			Coordination with Co E unit across river resulted in patrol moving North towards river to search out VC position. One VC 48 years old detained to be interrogated by Kit Carson Scout.
CO	S-3	1821	CO returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1822	Info Report
			E2/CP/1 at 071640H at (BT 032687) received 20 rounds small arms fire from (BT 032685) East of river, resulting in 1 civilian WIA. Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms, 6 60mm mortar rounds. 3/1 units sweeping South has already passed VC position and were too far South to search back North. One VN civilian med-evaced.
S-3	59th	1915	Notified 59th RE of Co E positions at (BT 027685) and (BT 032685).
AT	S-3	1925	Ontos vehicle has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1935	RBP departing for activities.
H	S-3	2007	H/2/A departed for night position.
S-3	Regt	2030	Info Report
			At 1910H G/Sqd/CP received 30 rounds automatic weapons fire from (AT 982637). Returned fire with organic weapons and arty mission. Area to be designated to adjacent unit.
S-3	Regt	2125	Info Report
			H/1 bridge security apprehended 1 male VN in ARVN LT uniform acting suspicious. Man has ID, claims to be on leave, but suspicious circumstances warrant his delivery to Regt CP for interrogation.
H&S	S-3	2150	Y/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2205	Y/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	2238	H/2/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	2239	Reports mortar firing at (AT 998618).
H&S	S-3	2240	Y/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2330	Y/3 returning to CP due to 1 Marine ill.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H May 1967
TO: 082400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	0307	Reports a unit from 1/51 is under small arms and mortar fire at this time. A flareship will be up soon, G & H notified.
Note		0330	81's firing in support of ARVN at (AT 999639).
G	S-3	0358	81 firing has been completed.
Note		0359	A plt from Co F to depart CP and move into position on Anderson trail. H/3/B ambush to move to RR tracks and West Anderson trail. Regt notified.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
Note		0410	Co F plt departing rear gate.
H	S-3	0425	H/3/B in position on both Anderson trails.
Note		0430	Arty and 81 mission completed.
F	S-3	0432	Departed CP to exploit 1/51 contact.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0615	H/3/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0616	Weather Report.
F	S-3	0654	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0720	Spot Report #1 F/1 at 080605H at (AT 999612) while setting in position on blocking force spotted 5 VC with weapons carrying wounded VC. Took VC under fire at (AT 994611) with 150 rounds small arms. VC ran across RR tracks in Northern direction. Search of area revealed 1 VC KIA. VC KIA had previous fragmentation wounds. Captured 1 VC stretcher.
H	S-3	0721	H/2/B returning to CP.
H	S-3	0745	H/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0746	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
WireTm	S-3	0840	WireTm departing CP.
H	S-3	0845	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0850	H/3/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0900	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	0906	H/1/A departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0909	Info Report

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			At 0830H at (AT 954636) G/Sqd/CP received 15 rounds small arms fire from (AT 952636). Returned fire with 75 rounds small arms, adjacent unit notified.
H	S-3	0915	H/2/A departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0934	Spot Report #5
			At 0830H at (AT 954636) G1/Sqd/CP found tunnels with two levels. First level 10 meters long, 2nd 15 meters long. Searched tunnels finding 1 M-26 grenade, 1 canteen, and 1 document. Tunnels destroyed with C-4.
H	S-3	0947	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1050	H/3/A at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1115	H/3/A at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1135	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1145	H/3/A at Ck Pt #5.
H	S-3	1205	H/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1210	Spot Report #8
			EP/1 at 081130H at (BT 037625) received 30 rounds small arms fire from (BT 035624). Moved South to village trying to regain contact with VC. Four detainees were taken from village for interrogation.
H&S	S-3	1215	H&S/Sqd moving to school site North of CP.
H	S-3	1228	H/3/B departed CP.
Regt XO	S-3	1255	Regt XO arrived at CP.
Note		1354	Regt XO departed CP.
G	S-3	1545	Request fire mission at (BT 968647).
S-3	Regt	1620	Info Report
			At 1545H at (AT 972642) while withdrawing from operational area Co G received 100 rounds small arms fire from (AT 957639 & AT 960643). Arty mission called on VC position and continued to withdraw from area.
E	S-3	1625	E/2 returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1740	H/3/B departing for night activities.
G	S-3	1820	Co G returned to CP.
H	S-3	1830	H/3/A departing for night activities.
H	S-3	1850	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
S-3	Regt	1920	Info Report
			At 081830H at (BT 000625) H/3/B observed 2 VC with weapons at (BT 001625), received 30 rounds

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			automatic weapons fire from same. Returned fire with 40-50 rounds small arms and pursued. Received heavy automatic fire from (AT 999625). Continuing sweep of area. Completed sweep of area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	2000	H/3/A and H/3/B set in night positions.
H	S-3	2001	RBP departed for night activities.
H&S	S-3	2145	Y/2 and Y/3 departing CP.
E	S-3	2200	E/1/B departing CP.
E	S-3	2205	EP/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2230	Y/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2231	G/1 activity for 09 May passed to Regt.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001 May 1967
TO: 092400 May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0155	H/2/A returning to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0235	F/2 departed CP.
E	S-3	0345	EO/A/1 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0420	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0431	Y/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0455	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
F	S-3	0600	Co F departing CP.
H	S-3	0605	H/3/A departed night position, H/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0606	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0625	H/2/A & H/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0635	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0652	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0655	Sent additions to activities for period 091600H to 100600H.
H	S-3	0705	RBP returned to CP.
H	S-3	0716	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0740	Info Report While F/1 was moving toward QUANG DONG (AT 990615), they received 5 rounds enemy fire from (AT 987615 & 991611). Returned fire with 40 rounds and continued moving VC broke contact. No evidence of VC casualties found.
H&S	S-3	0750	H&S requests permission to fire on 900" range, permission granted. XO notified.
H	S-3	0835	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
WireTm	S-3	0836	WireTm departing CP.
H	S-3	0845	H/3/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0854	H&S secured firing on 900" range.
H	S-3	0857	H/1/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0908	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
WireTm	S-3	0910	WireTm returned to CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	0911	Spot Report #1 F/3 at 090845H at (AT 992610) detained 4 women 17-23 years of age, who had suspicious ID cards. One woman age 20 possessed no ID card. Detainees will be forwarded to Bn S-2.
H	S-3	0930	H/3/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1000	H/3/A at Ck Pt #3.
F	S-3	1001	Med-evac requested for WIA at (AT 985600).
H&S	S-3	1015	H&S patrol returned to CP.
H	S-3	1035	H/3/A at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1045	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1105	Requests emergency med-evac for 4 US WIA's with fragmentation wounds at (AT 998637).
S-3	Ontos	1106	Ontos to stand by at main gate, with corpsman.
H	S-3	1120	Med-evac completed.
F	S-3	1131	Med-evac request for Co F at (AT 993608), have 1 man with concussion and 1 man with minor fragmentation wound.
F	S-3	1217	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1227	H/3/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1228	Spot Report #3 E/P/1 at 090724H at (BT 033621) found 1 Chi-com grenade rigged to gate as mine, point RF found it on route to EP CP. Point (RF) disarmed & took grenade to CP.
S-3	Regt	1230	Spot Report #4 E/P/1 at 090915H at (BT 032621) detained 1 female, RF's said she looked suspicious. Detainees ID card was incorrect. Took detainee to EP CP for interrogation.
S-3	Regt	1235	Spot Report #5 F1/CP at 091040H at (AT 989609) received 5 rounds small arms fire from (AT 988613) resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms and called arty mission, 6 rounds HE. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1240	Spot Report #6 H3A/Sqd/CP at 091100H at (AT 998637) tripped 1 M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Resulting in 4 USMC WIA's. Men were positioned in U shape in a 15 meter area. Med-evac requested and completed.
S-3	Regt	1245	Spot Report #7 F3/Sqd/CP at 091130H at (AT 995606) while setting

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			up defensive position Marine tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine, resulting in 2 USMC WIA. One med-evac with concussion, other WIA minor non-evac, was med-evaced later.
H	S-3	1311	H/3/B at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	1330	H/3/B at Ck Pt #2.
XO	S-3	1345	XO departing CP.
H	S-3	1346	H/3/B at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1435	H/3/B at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1530	H/3/B at Ck Pt #5.
H	S-3	1555	H/3/B at Ck Pt #6.
E	S-3	1605	E/1 and E/3/C departing CP.
H	S-3	1610	Info Report H/1 found a 60mm dud at (AT 999699), round was an illumination round. Also found M-26 grenade.
H	S-3	1614	H/3/B at Ck Pt #7.
S-3	Air	1720	Request priority med-evac for 1 civilian WIA.
Regt	S-3	1737	Spotted 5 VC with weapons at (BT 992611), Co F notified.
H	S-3	1745	H/3/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1746	Spot Report #10. F/2 at 091550H at (AT 994607) patrol member stepped on steel punji stake. One WIA minor, remaining with patrol.
S-3	Regt	1748	Spot Report #11 G/1 at (AT 959652) at 091620H spotted 2 VC with weapons at (AT 962652). Took VC under fire with 50 rounds small arms. Searched area finding 3 Chi-com grenades, 1 K-Bar, 1 poncho, 1 uniform, medical supplies, 1 home made cartridge belt and pack of documents.
MT	S-3	1750	All vehicles returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1800	Spotted 5 VC at (AT 985610), also observed 1 of VC to be wounded.
F	S-3	1808	Med-evac requested for 2 KIA and 7 WIA US (emergency)
G	S-3	1809	G/1 returned to CP.
F	S-3	1835	Med-evac completed.
E	S-3	1900	EO cancelled, Regt notified.
G	S-3	1910	2/51 is going out with G/6 to sweep the area where Co G received fire at 1840H.
H	S-3	1930	H/1 departing CP.
2/51	S-3	1932	2/51 moving West received fire Co G units.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1940	Spot Report #12 At 091815H at (AT 994607) Co F CndGrp moving up RR tracks, member tripped a bounding type mine. resulting in 2 KIA and 7 WIA. Administered first aid and med-evaced was called and completed at 1835H.
H	S-3	2000	H/3/A in night position.
Regt	S-3	2005	Co G WIA will be med-evaced from Regt LZ.
Regt	S-3	2035	A0 spotted a boat moving toward bridge at (AT 990698), Co H notified.
F	S-3	2050	Co F received incoming mortars from East side of RR tracks, also having heavy contact.
G	S-3	2120	Spot Report #15 Co G at 091700H at (AT 970650) received 500 rounds automatic small arms fire and 300 rounds MG fire from (AT 973646 & 970642). Returned fire with 5,000 rounds small arms, 120 M-79 and 49 81mm rounds. Air Strike conducted and 5 Arty missions. Moving to search area at first light.
F	S-3	2145	Spot Report #16 F/2/A at 092020 at (AT 987607) had two VC throw 2 M-26 grenades into their position. Returned fire with 150 rounds MG, 8 grenades and 300 rounds small arms fire. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA.
F	S-3	2205	Spot Report #17 Co F at 092050H at (AT 993606) received 15 rounds 60mm mortar fire from (AT 996605). No casualties. One ambush attempted to trap VC, but could not regain contact.
S-3	H&S	2230	Notified of H/3/B & E/3 addition and changes in activities.
S-3	Regt	2305	Passed additions and changes in Co E activities.
S-3	Regt	2308	Passed cancellation of E3 activities and changes in E3/CP/4 & 5.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 100001H May 1967
TO: 102400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0155	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0156	Request 1 round illumination for "C" sector.
H	S-3	0157	H/2/B departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0201	Illumination revealed 2 dogs in concertina wire.
E	S-3	0250	E/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0618	H/3/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0620	Weather Report
H	S-3	0621	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0705	All Co H night activities returned to CP.
H	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0755	E/3/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	0757	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0830	Request emergency med-evac for 2 civilian WIA's at (BT 050603).
H	S-3	0850	H/3/A and H/1/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0900	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0915	H/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	0950	H/3 set in position along the SONG LA THO.
H	S-3	0958	Request routine med-evac for 1 ill civilian.
E	S-3	1004	EP departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1020	Info Report At 0930 at (AT 997604) F/2 received auto and semi-automatic fire from (BT 001605). Returned fire with small arms and called arty mission. Sweeping East at this time.
H&S	S-3	1030	Y/4 departed CP at 1015.
WireTm	S-3	1032	WireTm departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1106	Spot Report #2. At 0500H at (BT 043625) CAC D-6/Sqd/CP entered a house and a woman yelled. VC ran out back door. Patrol fired at VC who appeared to be hit at least once. Pursued but was unable to locate VC. Female apprehended says VC is hiding in cave nearby, searched house finding 1 .38 S&W revolver Ser #10-540218.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
 CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			SEE , 12 rounds .38, 1 M-26 grenade, holster and pistol belt lying on floor of hut.
E	S-3	1130	E/3/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1135	E/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1137	H/1/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1155	Y/4 at Ck Pt #4.
F	S-3	1200	Spotted 8-10 VC cross river at (BT 025598), headed East with packs and rifles, Co E notified.
H&S	S-3	1225	Y/4 at Ck Pt #6.
XO	S-3	1230	XO departing CP.
WireTm	S-3	1235	WireTm returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1236	Y/4 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1243	Y/5 departing CP.
CO	S-3	1244	CO departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1245	Spot Report #6 At 1210 at (BT 019608) H/3 block spotted 1 VC without weapon at (BT 021608). VC was challenged in VN and warning shots fired, VC did not halt. Fired 20 rounds hitting VC, 1 VC KIA (confirmed). Co E swept area finding VC body.
H	S-3	1252	H/3 returning to CP.
CO	S-3	1255	CO departed CP.
CO	S-3	1308	CO returned to CP.
H	S-3	1325	H/3 and H/6 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1400	Spot Report #7 H/3 at 101015 at (BT 011606) spotted 6 VC dressed in khaki's and carrying weapons moving SW at (BT 010606). Opened fire with 50 rounds small arms. One VC observed to be hit and fall. Co F sweeping through area found no evidence of VC casualties. One VC KIA (probable). E/1 with Co C 1/1 is sweeping East.
E	S-3	1405	E/1 with Co C 1/1 is sweeping East.
E	S-3	1410	EP/Block returned to CP.
F	S-3	1415	Co F returned to CP.
S-4	S-3	1500	Returned to CP.
XO, CO	S-3	1537	XO & CO departing CP.
XO, CO	S-3	1620	XO & CO arrived at destination.
7th Eng	S-3	1707	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA with gunshot wound at (BT 003648).
MT	S-3	1712	Seven vehicles still out.
H&S	S-3	1728	Y/5 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1745	E/1 to remain at D-6 until 0500, then move 2 sqds to blocking position. No PF's at CAC D-6.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
 CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
7th Eng	S-3	1747 Med-evac completed.
CO	S-3	1810 CO returned to CP.
H	S-3	1812 H/3/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1845 Spot Report #10 At 1730H Co B 7th Eng while working on bridge at (BT 030647) received 1 round sniper fire from (BT 031649) resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms. Area not swept due to security position. Adjacent unit notified.
H	S-3	1910 H/3/A at Ck Pt #2 (BT 030632).
H	S-3	1955 H/1/A set in position.
H	S-3	1956 RDP departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2100 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001H May 1967
TO: 112400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0100	H/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	0115	H/2/B set in position.
E	S-3	0205	E2/CP/7 departing CP.
G	S-3	0258	G/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0405	E/3 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0430	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0440	Y/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0520	Co G unit departing CP.
H	S-3	0555	H/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0557	H/3/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0620	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0700	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0715	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0810	Co H requests permission to fire in function firing pit. H&S notified. Permission granted.
H	S-3	0820	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0855	H/3/C road sweep team returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	0908	WireTm departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1135	Y/5 at Ck Pt #4.
H&S	S-3	1150	Y/5 at Ck Pt #5.
H&S	S-3	1200	Y/5 at Ck Pt #6.
H&S	S-3	1215	Y/5 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1310	H/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	1400	G/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1401	H/2 at Ck Pt #2.
S-3	Regt	1405	Spot Report #6 G/3 at 111310H at (AT 967658) received 3 small arms rounds from (AT 970659). Spotted 1 male running from (AT 970659). One detainee with no ID card and papers. Detainee will be taken to CP.
F	S-3	1410	F/1 departing CP.
Bn Armory	S-3	1506	Armorer requests permission to test fire 12 M-16 rifles in the function firing pit. Permission granted. H&S notified.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1510	Spot Report #7 F/3 at (AT 993608) received auto/semiautomatic fire from (AT 991609) & (AT 989608). Called arty mission; 2 rounds smoke and 12 HE rounds; on southern coords. Returned small arms fire on northern coords, and assaulted area. VC withdrew area. Searched area finding no results of VC casualties. One US WIA (non-med-evaced).
Bn Armory	S-3	1530	Secured firing of weapons in function firing pit.
F	S-3	1530	Request emergency med-evac for 2 US WIA's with gunshot wounds in lower and upper extremities. LZ at (BT 003614).
F	S-3	1535	F/3 requests fire mission at (AT 995617). Two rounds HE smoke, 20 HE rounds were fired.
H	S-3	1558	H/2 At Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1610	H/3 At Ck Pt #4.
F	S-3	1620	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1630	H/2 returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1650	Spot Report #10 E/1/C at 111515H at (BT 034603) sqd patrol spotted 2 VC running West at (BT 034603). Opened fire with 40-50 rounds small arms. One VC appeared to be hit, dropped weapon and continued running. Searched area and was unable to regain contact. One VC (KIA probable), captured 1 M-1 carbine with magazine Ser. #941989.
MT	S-3	1745	MT reports all vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1800	Spot Report #11 F/3 at 111505 at (AT 999613) received 70 rounds automatic weapons fire, from (AT 995617) and (AT 996608). Returned fire with 200 rounds small arms and called arty mission of 2 rds HE smoke and 20 rds HE. Swept area with no further contact. Ran airstrike and med-evac. Two US WIA's.
H	S-3	1808	H/2/A departing for night position.
H	S-3	1835	H/2/A set in night position.
H	S-3	1908	H/2/B departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1913	Y/4 & Y/5 departing CP.
H	S-3	1940	H/1/A set in night position.
G	S-3	1943	Change in TOD & TOR of G/1/A.
H&S	S-3	2045	Y/1 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2050	Info Report F/1 at 111730H at (AT 995607) received 15 rounds enemy fire from (AT 991607). Called arty mission

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			2 rounds WP and 4 rounds HE. Good target coverage. Enemy fire ceased, unit continued on scheduled activity.
S-3	Regt 2055		Spot Report #15
			F/1 at 111818H at (AT 993605) received 500 rounds auto/semiautomatic weapons fire from (AT 988605) and (AT 992602). Returned fire with 900 rounds small arms, called arty mission, VC shifted position and arty was adjusted to follow until darkness. Plt established ambushes to cover area, will search area at first light. One US WIA.
H&S	S-3	2140	Y/2 & Y/3 departed CP.
G	S-3	2141	G/2/B in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. EASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120001H May 1967
TO: 122400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	0100	F/2 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0320	G/2/B returned to CP, G/1 departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0335	G/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0442	Y/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0512	Y/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0517	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0550	Y/4 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0551	Y/5 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0600	H/3/B LP returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0608	Weather Report.
F	S-3	0625	Requests priority med-evac at (AT 994606).
F	S-3	0650	F/1 cancelled med-evac.
H	S-3	0750	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	note	0830	S-3 Actual departing CP.
H	S-3	0855	H/2/A returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	0912	WireTm departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0922	Info Report F/1 at 120715H at (AT 990606) while sweeping across rice paddy received 100 rounds small arms fire from (AT 988603). Returned fire with 600 rounds small arms and called arty mission. VC broke contact. Search of area revealed no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	1035	Request emergency med-evac at LZ (AT 997704).
H	S-3	1054	Med-evac completed.
F	S-3	1100	F/1 returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1117	WireTm returned to CP.
F	S-3	1130	F/2 returned to CP.
l/1	S-3	1143	Request to prep fire at (BT 020596), cleared.
S-3	Regt	1325	Info Report At 1240H at (BT 001633) 7th Eng riding in vehicle observed 2 VC preparing to fire at vehicle. Fired 10 rounds at VC and they fled into treeline. Sqd from Co G dispatched.
H	S-3	1347	H/2/A & B contacted ARVN's and started sweep. Regt notified.
H	S-3	1348	H/1/A in blocking position.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1407	G/2/A swept area around (BT 001633) with no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1504	Info Report H/2/A at 1430H at (AT 967667) spotted 2 VC with pistols at (AT 966666) and opened fire with 30 rounds small arms. Pursued VC to river edge. Unable to discover hiding place or regain contact with VC.
E	S-3	1703	Informs that CAC D-7 received 1 incoming arty or tank round. Will check with adjacent units for reason of fire mission.
S-3	1/1	1715	Civil Affairs Message.
S-3	Regt	1720	Spot Report #7 At 1600H at (AT 967667) H/2/A apprehended 1 VC who earlier had fired on H/2/A with a .45 cal pistol. Turned VC over to 51st ARVN. Weapon was not on VC at time of capture.
E	S-3	1800	Requests emergency med-evac for 1 US KIA & 1 US WIA from 1/1 at LZ (BT 043621).
E	S-3	1812	Sqd from D-7 dispatched to North of D-7 position.
Note	S-3	1820	A plt from Co E to be dispatched to D-7 position.
S-4	S-3	1825	Two Otters are on alert in area.
E	S-3	1828	Med-evac completed.
H&S	S-3	1900	E Anderson trail patrol departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1901	Spot Report #8 At 1800H at (BT 043620) a passing 6x6 from 1/1 near CAC D-7 received 40-50 rounds small arms fire from (BT 044626), resulting in 1 KIA and 1 WIA from 1/1. Sqd dispatched to exploit contact, VC broke contact and fled to the West, unable to regain contact. First aid given and med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1921	Bringing 1 man to CP WIA (accidental discharge). BAS and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1930	H/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	2000	G/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	2001	RBP departing CP.
H	S-3	2004	H/1/A set in night position.
Regt	S-3	2020	Received additions to activities from 121800-130600H.
G	S-3	2035	G/2/C departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2100	Y/2 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2135	Spot Report #9

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			H/2/A at 122025H at (AT 967668) received 1 incoming round. Returned fire with 10 rounds small arms. One VC appeared to be wounded. Illumination called, area swept with no further contact. UNION
Note		2140	Co E notified of commitment to Operation OPERON .
H&S	S-3	2141	Y/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2145	Spot Report #10
			E/3/A at 122100 at (BT 031648) heard movement in river, received 1 incoming grenade. Threw 2 grenades of illumination type. No VC observed in area. Four US WIA (non-med-evac).
S-3	Regt	2220	Info Report
			H/3 at 122055H at (BT 035732) heard 5 rounds automatic weapons fire from (BT 038726). Fired 2 60mm illumination. Observed no VC movement continuing to keep area under surveillance.
Note		2230	H/2 informs they received 2 rounds of M-79 fire from Co I 3/1 from across river at 2130 near (AT 959679). No casualties, Co I acknowledges.
G	S-3	2325	Received G/3's new position.
S-4	S-3	2330	S-4 Actual departed CP at 2310.
S-4	S-3	2355	Departing D-7 position for TUCAN Bridge.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. EASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H May 1967
TO: 132400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Note	0014	S-4 Actual arrived at TUCAU bridge.
H&S	S-3	0035	Trucks returned from relieving Co E units at OP position.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0134	Spot Report #2 H/2 at 130050H at (AT 959679) observed 3 VC in tree line moving toward sqds position. Threw 1 M-26 grenade and fired 20 rounds small arms. Sweep of area revealed 1 VC KIA (confirmed).
F	S-3	0145	Co F now departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E	S-3	0225	E/O set in night position.
Regt	S-3	0226	Received Frag Order 22-67 at 0140, passed to E/6.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
Air	S-3	0435	Helicopters for Co E are above LZ.
Air	S-3	0445	First helicopter lift has commenced.
G	S-3	0545	G/2/C returning to CP.
F	S-3	0555	Request track vehicle to pick up man with sprained ankle on East side of LA THO NAM at first light. Co F (rear) and Otters notified.
Air	S-3	0556	Troop lift complete for Co E, Chopped OPCON to 1/1, Open UNION
H	S-3	0600	H/1/A returned to CP.
F	S-3	0640	Med-evac complete for 1 US WIA (sprained ankle).
S-3	Regt	0647	H/2 on early morning sweep found a weapon, AK47 Ser #740075.
H&S	S-3	0707	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0710	Spot Report #6 G/3 at 130630H at (AT 967635) observed 1 male 35 years old who walked into ambush position. His ID was defaced. Returning detainee to CP for interrogation.
F	S-3	0715	Co F has begun sweep.
D-7	S-4	0745	Resupply request.
F	S-3	0800	F/1/C returned to CP.
F	S-3	0815	Request emergency med-evac for 5 US WIA, frag wounds at (AT 986604).
G	S-3	0830	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0825	H/3/A departed CP.
S-3	Regt 0900		Info Report F/Plt/CP 130630H at (AT 990610) received 2 rounds small arms from (AT 988608). Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt 0901		Info Report Co F at 0800H at (AT 988608) uncovered the following. 1. Water wheel (AT 986609) 2. Water wheel (AT 989609) 3. Well constructed bridge of bamboo (AT 986608). 4. Trenchline (AT 989607) 5. Camouflaged trenchline (AT 986608). 6. Pontoon from engineers foot bridge (AT 988609).
F	S-3	0930	Med-evac complete.
S-3	Regt 1055		Spot Report #7 Co F/Plt/CP at 130805H at (AT 986604) while pursuing VC sqd member detonated mine, which was a 105 round. Marines were 10 meters apart, entering trenchline. Med-evac called and received several rounds and forced to abort mission and return to Hill #55. (Air & Arty) mission called on VC position mission preceded second med-evac attempt. One KIA and 3 WIA extracted by second helicopter which also received sporadic fire. Second air strike by UH-1E gunships and arty mission were called on VC position. Second KIA to be carried out by unit. Two KIA's and 3 WIA's.
S-3	Regt 1105		Spot Report #8 Co H/Sqd/CP at 131000H at (AT 967688) found 4 caves with assistance of ARVN. One cave had 1 M-26 grenade and a 2 gallon can of rice. Cave dimensions: 18" x 4'. Checking area for further caves and destroying with C-4.
CO	S-3	1310	CO departing CP.
C	S-3	1315	G/2/B departing CP.
CO	S-3	1340	CO arrived at destination.
C	S-3	1420	Requests routine med-evac.
C	S-3	1427	Request emergency med-evac for 4 US WIA (AT 960640).
7th Eng	S-3	1432	Request emergency med-evac LZ at (BT 030648).
F	S-3	1440	Request priority med-evac at (AT 994604).
note		1455	Sqd from Co H to be dispatched to vicinity of (BT 030648) to search area for sniper.

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1458	Spot Report #9 G/Sqd/CP at 131330H at (AT 958654) patrol point observed one male digging in field. Male observed patrol and started to run, 2 warning shots were fired then 6 additional shots were fired. Swept area finding 1 male (age approximately 60) without ID card, gunshot wound in hand. To be interrogated at Bn CP and mobile med-evac. One detainee.
Note		1508	Conducting arty missions and 81mm mission in support of Co's F & G.
7th Eng Note	S-3	1509	Med-evac completed.
		1520	Med-evac LZ for Co G is not secure helicopter conducting med-evac for Co F.
H	S-3	1528	H/2/A departing CP in route to vicinity of (BT 030648) to search out area.
EP	S-3	1532	PF's have an OP at (BT 037648).
F	S-3	1535	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1536	SitRep VC have broken contact LZ is now secure for the med-evac of 4 US WIA'S. One US WIA is in serious condition. Air Strikes will be conducted along river.
H	S-3	1540	H/2/A starting sweep of area.
CO	S-3	1541	Returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1547	"B" sector observes a male digging at vicinity of (BT 019629). Sqd dispatched from H&S.
S-3	Regt	1609	Info Report F/2 at 1030H at (AT 987606) found 3 dud 105 rounds. Destroyed in field with C-4.
G	S-3	1616	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1620	Spot Report #15 G3/#-Sqd/CP at 131410H at (AT 969641) received 500 rounds small arms semi-automatic carbine, sniper rifle and suspected light MG from (AT 964643 & 968639 & 962641). Returned fire with 3,000 rounds small arms. 600 rounds M-60 MG, 20 60mm mortar, 8 LAAWS, 70 rounds M-79. Arty missions called on VC positions (11 HE smoke, 3 WP, 30 HE). Additional plt sent to site of action. Upon completion of arty missions commenced to sweep area. No evidence of VC casualties were found. Med-evacs completed. Liaison made with 7th MAR units for sweep of SONG YEN. Four friendly WIA.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

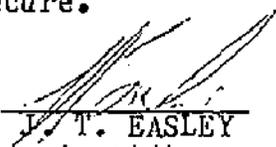
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H&S	S-3	1625	Reports fire fight in front of "D" sector moving away from Bn CP. No action taken.
H&S	S-3	1630	H&S swept area vicinity of (BT 019629) with no evidence of VC activities.
S-4	S-3	1645	Otters departing CP to resupply Co F.
S-3	Regt	1655	Spot Report #11 F/3/A at 131445H at (AT 996606) received 100 rounds small arms fire from (BT 001601). Returned fire with 500 rounds small arms and called arty mission. VC broke contact, swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
MT	S-3	1725	One vehicle still out.
S-3	Regt	1727	Info Report 7th Eng at 1440H at (BT 031648) received 30-40 rounds automatic fire from (BT 034647) resulting in 1 US MIA. Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms. Sqd from Co H dispatched and swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1745	Requests priority med-evac for 1 detainee at (AT 958630).
G	S-3	1808	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1815	Spot Report #12 G/Plt/CP at 131745H at (AT 957630) apprehended 1 VC with M-26 grenade in a bunker, man was hiding in bunker. Destroyed bunker with C-4. VC to be returned to Bn CP. One VCC.
F	S-3	1850	Co F resupply completed.
Air	S-3	1919	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1930	Spot Report At 131730H at (AT 957630) G/Plt/CP apprehended 2 males, ages 30-40, and 1 female age 20. No ID cards. Also had 1 male brought to their position, with fragmentation wounds, no fire mission had been fired in the area as he claimed. Med-evac completed. Detainee is known VC sympathizer, father of local VC leader. Man has been previously interrogated by USMC. Four detainees.
S-3	Regt	2030	Spot Report #14 H/2 at 131845H at (BT 041622) had 2 sqds H/2 aboard 2 6x6 truck enroute to Cac D-7 received 10-15 rounds of automatic weapons fire from one VC weapon. Fire directed to rear of second vehicle. Firing 20-30 meters East of hwy and 200-250 meters North

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			of THANH QUI BRIDGE. Two VC observed in Olive Green uniforms, one in Khaki, 2 in Black pj's. Four friendly WIA's from gunshot wounds. Troop passengers returned 200 rounds small arms fire from vehicles. RF returned fire from CAC compound. Arty mission called as VC withdrew from area (BT 049625). Arty ceased for med-evac, gunship observed area with no sightings. Med-evac completed with no incidents . Four US WIA's.
H	S-3	2100	H/2/A reports receiving incoming grenade from SE at their position. No casualties. Unable to observe VC under illumination.
G	S-3	2105	G/2/A departed CP.
E	S-3	2148	E/P/1 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2150	Spot Report #15 G3/3-Sqd/CP at 131410H at (AT 969641) received 500 rounds small arms, semi-automatic carbine, sniper rifle and suspected light machinegun from (AT 964643) & (AT 968639) & (AT 962641). Returned fire with 300 rounds 5.56, 600 rounds M-60 MG, 20 60mm, 8 LAAWS and 70 rounds M-79. Arty mission called on VC positions (11 HE smoke, 3 WP, 30 HE). Additional plt sent to site of action. Upon completion of arty missions commenced sweep of area. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Med-evac completed. Liaison made with 7th Marines' units for sweep of SONG YEN.
S-3	Regt	2155	Info Report At 1737 at (AT 970638) G/1 received approximately 20 rounds small arms fire from (AT 970640). Returned fire with 250 rounds small arms and organic weapons. Searched area finding 1 camouflaged fighting hole, and no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	2205	E/P/2 departed CAC D-7.
E	S-3	2235	E/P/2 set in position.
S-3	Regt	2245	Sent additions to Co G activities for 14May.
G	S-3	2250	G/2/A in ambush position.
H	S-3	2312	E/O/3 returned to CP.
E	S-3	2345	E/P/1 & 2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H May 1967
TO: 142400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0045	G/2/A set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
CAC D-7	S-3	0200	E/P/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0335	Additions to Co G activities. Ambush sites at (AT 975635) and (AT 978638) from 140300 to 140600. Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0350	E/P/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0415	E/O/2 set in night position.
H&S	S-3	0510	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
G	S-3	0525	G/2/A returned to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0552	O/3 returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0555	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0618	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-4	0630	Resupply Request.
H	S-3	0640	Co H and CndGrp returning to CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	0705	Request priority Med-evac for 1 VN civilian (BT 043620).
G	S-3	0750	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0820	Co H units set in position, H/6 at VIE: TAY (1).
CAC D-7	S-3	0850	Med-evac complete.
S-3	Regt	0945	Spot Report #2 51st/Plt/Sweep at 140830H at (BT 045635) apprehended 2 VN males who attempted to flee from sweep force. Apprehended detainees, presently being interrogated by ARVN's and S-2 personnel. One had ID age 27, other 30 years old and no ID.
S-3	Regt	0950	Info Report CAC D-7 at 140715H at (BT 037625) had 2 VN brought to their position for treatment of bullet wounds. Casualties claim they were hit at (BT 037625) during fire fight. Treated them and called med-evac. Two VN civilian WIA's.
S-3	Regt	1000	Info Report Co F/Block at 140845H at (AT 994607) received 15 rounds small arms fire from (AT 991605). Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms and 6 rounds 60mm mortar. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

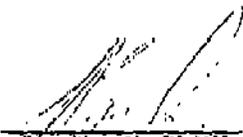
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1115 W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	1133 Co F destroyed 5 105 duds and 2 water wheels that were found in the CHAU LAU area yesterday, Regt informed.
G	S-3	1250 G/1 & G/2 departed CP.
S-3	Regt 1300	Spot Report #3 Co H/Sqd/CP at 1215H at (BT 049627) detained 1 VN male, age 48, who claimed to be a farmer. Man had 3,000 Piasters on person. Man will be returned to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt 1510	Info Report Co H/Sweep found 3 caves at (BT 050635 & 049637 & 048641) that were 18" to 24" wide and 10' long. Caves were searched and destroyed with C-4. CS use was impractical.
S-3	Regt 1511	Info Report Co G/Sqd/SP at 1425H at (BT 004641) received 10 rounds small arms fire from (BT 005648), resulting in 1 VN male 12 years old KIA. 1/51 ARVN notified of VC position.
S-3	Regt 1625	Spot Report #5 F/1/C at 141510H spotted 2 VC approaching their position at (AT 988604). Took VC under fire killing 1 VC and wounding the other. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA (confirmed) and blood trail. Also captured 1 .38 pistol serial #782143 and large amount of N&S VN money. Search of dead body revealed 11 rounds for .38 cal pistol, 13 loose 7.62 rounds, 10 rounds 5.56mm, 6 note books (pay roster and believed plt roster), 1 wallet, medical supplies, VN currency.
D-7	S-3	1720 Report of RF's in fire fight south of CAC D-7 position.
H&S	S-3	1721 Reports incoming rounds on "B" sector. Notified them of RF fire fight.
G	S-3	1725 G/3 departing CP.
MT	S-3	1730 All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt 1815	F1/Sqd/CP spotted VC approaching their position at 141615H at (AT 987607). Fired 40 rounds small arms and 5 rounds m-79. Search of area revealed 1 VC KIA (confirmed) and blood trail 1 VC KIA (probable). Also found 1 transistor radio assorted clothes, green shirt and black shorts.
S-3	Regt 1830	Sent addition to activities for period 141800-150600H May 1967.
S-3	Regt 1840	Spot Report #8

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			EP at 141745M at (BT 038621) RF's spotted VC. Fired 5 rounds small arms at VC. Observed VC to fall. RF's searched area finding traces of blood, Suspect body was dragged off by additional VC. One VC KIA (probable).
H	S-3	1925	H1A/A/1 set in position at (AT 997700).
H	S-3	1950	H/2/A & RBP departing CP.
G	S-3	2000	G/2/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2016	G/2/B at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	2040	H/3 at (BT 035732) observed 3 tracer rounds going in a SW direction. Instructed RBP to move into area for observation.
CAC D-7	S-3	2044	EP received 3 carbine rounds from (BT 038627) called for illumination.
Regt	Eng	2100	Regt passed request to 1st Engineers to instruct Co G personnel in use of demolitions by 1000H on 15 May. Request disapproved.
H&S	S-3	2145	Y/2 & Y/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


T. BASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H May 1967
TO: 152400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
CAC D-6	S-3	0055	E/O/I returned to CP.
F	S-3	0103	Request arty mission at (AT 990607) on suspected VC position.
F	S-3	0125	Arty mission completed.
Regt	S-3	0416	Reports CAC D-4 under attack.
S-3	F	0425	Notified of ready force alert.
G	S-3	0440	G/2 departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0450	G/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0532	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0610	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0635	G/3 departing ambush site due to ARVN's moving into the area.
Regt	S-2	0650	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0655	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0745	7th Eng have units sweeping (BT 032648) and (BT 039644).
H	S-3	0813	H/2/B returning to CP.
H	S-3	0830	H/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0835	G/3 set in PPB.
G	S-3	0836	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0902	H/1/A & H/2/A departing CP.
F	S-3	0915	Requests emergency med-evac for 7 USMC at (BT 013625), Otter detonated a mine.
F	S-3	0942	Med-evac completed for 4 WIA, 10 WIA to be brought to CP for further treatment.
CO	S-3	0950	CO and S-3Actual departing CP.
CO	S-3	1102	CO and S-3Actual returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1213	Spot Report #6 F/2 at 150900H at (BT 008614) plt in route to river crossing riding on top of 2 Otters when lead vehicle detonated box type mine of unknown size. Mine was in open field which had not been swept. Crater was 4' deep 5' wide 8' long. Vehicle left track blown off, extensive left front hull and wheel damage requiring vehicle to be lifted on flatbed for extraction. Vehicle beyond

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			repairs. Four (med-evac) which includes 1 driver MT Bn.
CAC D-6	S-3	1245	Med-Cap Report, S-5 notified.
Bn Armory	S-3	1400	Request permission to fire 3 M16's, cleared.
CO	S-3	1404	Regt CO & CO entering CP.
G	S-3	1421	G/3 requests med-evac for 2 civilian WIA's frag wounds in legs at (AT 969649).
Air	S-3	1440	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1530	Spot Report #11 G/3 at 151200H at (AT 967637) sqd observed 3 VC, one with weapon at (AT 959643). Opened fire with 25 rounds small arms and 30 rounds MG. Searched area finding 2 separate blood trails. Two VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt	1531	Info Report G/3 at 151445H at (AT 968638) discovered 2 VN males ages 8 & 41 with frag wounds in lower legs hiding in bunker while sqd was sweeping hamlet. Med-evac called and completed for 2 civilian WIA's.
F	S-3	1554	F/1 requests transportation from CAC D-6, S-4 notified.
F	S-3	1555	F/3 returned to CP at 1445H.
G	S-3	1603	Message concerning 2 civilian WIA's, S-5 notified.
CAC D-6	S-3	1608	D-6 patrol departing CP with interpreter to talk to the civilians in nearby village.
H	S-3	1615	H/2/A departing CP for night activities.
H	S-3	1715	H/2/A set in position.
H	S-3	1800	H/2/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1808	Spot Report #16 At 1645H D-7 combat patrol received 10 rounds carbine fire from (BT 035625), RF's returned fire killing 1 VC. Captured 1 M-26 grenade, 2-40 round magazines and 2 magazine pouches and 1 cartridge belt.
1/51	S-3	1838	Received info report concerning VC movement in 2/1 TAOR.
H	S-3	1850	H/2/B at D-7 position.
H	S-3	1930	H/1/A departing for night activities.
D-7	S-3	2009	Received info concerning VC movements in 2/1 TAOR.
H	S-3	2013	H/2/B departing D-7 and RBP departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	2045	Reports loudspeaker broadcast to local villagers in VN warning them to remain in family bunkers during night.
CAC D-6	S-3	2110	E/O/2 ambush departed CP.
G	S-3	2115	G/2/C departed CP.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H May 1967
TO: 162400H May 1967

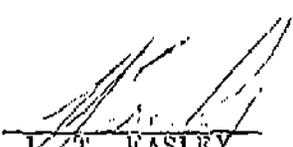
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	0405	O/2 returned to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0415	O/2 departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0455	O/2 set in ambush site.
CAC D-6	S-3	0540	O/2 returning to CP.
Regt	S-3	0546	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0553	H/1/A returning to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0554	O/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0655	F/3 returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	0740	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Air	S-3	0810	Troop lift for Co E cancelled.
CAC D-6	S-3	0835	E/O/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0842	Spot Report #1 G/1 at 160745H at (AT 966648) while approaching (AT 957648) flushed VC. VC was taken under fire with 2 rounds M-79, hitting VC. VC was then dragged away by two additional VC. Swept area finding 1 blood trail, 1 VC KIA (probable).
G	S-3	0922	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0930	G/2/B departing CP.
Regt	S-3	0958	Sqd from 1/7 reinforced with LVT's will be working in CS 9567. Unit designated as "Construe D/8". Radio Freq M 628.
G	S-3	1000	G/1 requests routine med-evac for 1 US WIA broken ankle at (AT 964648).
D-7	S-3	1030	Med-Cap Report, S-5 notified.
G	S-3	1047	Med-evac completed.
E	S-3	1055	E/O/3 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1200	Info Report G/2/B at 161105H at (BT 021638) plt observed 3 VC, 2 males and 1 female, dressed in green and carrying 1 Thompson and 1 carbine. Plt believed that they were ARVN soldiers and did not shoot. When VC saw the Marines approaching they fled. Presently sweeping area with ARVN unit.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H&S	S-3	2139	Sector defense drill sounded.
E	S-3	2140	E/P/1 returned to CP.
Note		2142	All Posts Manned.
Note		2150	Defense drill secured.
S-3	Regt	2200	Info Report F/3/C at 152020H at (BT 017618) received 10 rounds enemy fire from (BT 018617) estimated 3 VC. Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms fire and pursued VC to treeline. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.. Sqd continuing to new ambush site.
D-6	S-3	2243	Position Report.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2328	G/2/C changing ambush site.
E	S-3	2338	O/A/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	2344	G/2/C at Ck Pt #1.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. WASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
CO	S-3	1255	CO departing CP.
CO	S-3	1310	CO arrived at CAC D-6.
CAC D-7	S-3	1400	Night activities for 16 May.
CO	S-3	1515	CO returned to CP.
G	S-3	1600	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA at (AT 998634), broken arm and frag wounds in leg & arms.
E	S-3	1608	E/P/1 departing CP.
E	S-3	1609	Co E returning to CP and OPCON 2/1, unit now landing in LZ.
AIR	S-3	1620	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1630	All Co G units returned to CP.
G	S-3	1633	G/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1655	H/3/B departed CP.
H	S-3	1712	H/3 to sweep area of fire mission at (AT 993618).
E	S-3	1715	E/P/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	1720	H/3 at Ck Pt #2.
S-3	Regt	1725	Spot Report H/3 at 161645H at (AT 999621) received 10 rounds automatic carbine fire from (AT 993618). Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms and arty mission (12 HE). Enemy fire ceased. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1745	Spot Report #8 G/2/B at 161540H at (AT 998634) Marine tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. One US WIA broken right arm and fragmentation wounds in arm and right leg. Called and completed med-evac.
H	S-3	1750	H/3/A at (BT 011611) found new K-Bar and sheath.
CAC D-6	S-3	1755	E/O/2 returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1810	All vehicles returned to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	1915	Med-Cap Report for 16 May, S-5 notified.
CAC D-6	S-3	1940	Activities for 18-19 May.
G	S-3	2005	G/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2045	Notified Regt of cancellation of F/CP/2 due to lack of communication.
H	S-3	2110	Received additions to ambush of H/3.
G	S-3	2150	G/2/A set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	2215	E/O/3 departing for night activities.
CAC D-6	S-3	2235	E/O/3 set in position.
H&S	S-3	2240	H&S/LP/5, 6 & 7 departed CP.
H	S-3	2253	One sqd will be moving out to reinforce bridge security. Will be passing through Co G position, Co G notified of H/1/A activities.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2315	G/3 in position.
H	S-3	2330	H/1/A departing CP for F/1/C position, estimated time of arrival 45 minutes.
CAC D-6	S-3	2350	E/O/3 returned CP.



J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H May 1967
TO: 172400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	0337	E/O/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	0457	G/2/A returning to CP will fire green star. H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0458	All LP's returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0500	Info Report At 0330H at (BT 009610) H/3 in PPB received 10-15 rounds small arms fire from (BT 009605). Called arty mission, area not swept due to commitment to maintain security.
G	S-3	0522	G/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0615	Weather Report.
CAC D-7	S-4	0650	Resupply Request.
CAC D-7	S-3	0650	Received activities for 18 May 67.
H	S-3	0651	H/3 requests Blmm fire mission at (BT 007607).
CAC D-6	S-3	0710	E/O/3 returned to CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	0715	E/P/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0716	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0722	"D" sector reports receiving 4-5 rounds from (BT 010627).
G	S-3	0725	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0730	Spot Report #3 G/3 at 170650H at (AT 966637) patrol accompanied by ARVN of 2/51 observed 1 VN male approximately 25 years old. ARVN called man to check his ID and VN male then broke and ran. ARVN opened fire and killed man. No ID was found on body. One VC KIA (confirmed).
H	S-3	0801	H/1/A returned to CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	0802	RF's departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0803	Resupply addition.
CAC D-6	S-3	0805	Requests starlight scope.
G	S-3	0900	Request fire mission (AT 969644), VC small arm fire.
G	S-3	0910	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0930	Co G has 5 detainees at "B" battery. Request Bn S-2 send transportation to nick them up.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

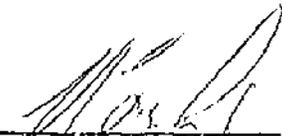
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0950	G/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	0955	G/2/C departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1015	"C" sector received 15-20 rounds carbine fire, Co G unit keeping area under surveillance. H&S sweeping area.
G	S-3	1103	G/3 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt 1104	Spot Report #5	G/1 at 161700H at (AT 967647 & 980640) was searching the village of LE SON (4) and checking ID cards of the villagers. One male was younger than ID card indicated, 2 more males did not have ID cards, also 1 VCS ran out of treeline changed his clothes and started working in the field. Brought VCS to Co G CP for interrogation. VCS said that 3 of the VCS names were on a black list, At "B" battery.
S-3	Regt 1105	Info Report	G/2 at 170745H at (AT 988638) received 4 rounds - enemy fire from (AT 970659), also 10 rounds automatic carbine fire from same position. Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms and 5 M-79 rounds. Unit sweeping area at present time.
S-3	Regt 1107	Spot Report #4	H/3/A at 171030H at (BT 004611) found 1 M-26 grenade with trip wire rigged as mine. Grenade was destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt 1130	Info Report	H&S/Security at 171025H at (BT 015628) received 20-30 rounds small arms fire from (BT 005627). Returned fire with 100 rounds 7.62 and 50 rounds .50 cal. Block established on Anderson trail West. Co H sqd swept through enemy position. Received 5 rounds from (BT 007623), moved to this position and received 6 rounds from (BT 005625). Returned fire with 50 rounds on 2nd and 3rd enemy positions. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	1228	H/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1230	H/2/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt 1255	Info Report	H3/Sqd/CP at 171100H at (BT 007621) received 80 rounds automatic small arms fire from (BT 000620). Returned fire with 200 rounds small arms and called arty mission (2 HE). Good target coverage.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
	--		Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	1342	G/2/C departing CP.
H	S-3	1345	H/1/C & H/2/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1500	Spot Report H/2 at 171445H at (BT 004611) found M-26 grenade rigged as mine and enclosed in MCI can. Destroyed in field with M-26 grenade.
S-3	Regt	1735	Info Report H/Plt/CP at 171630H at (BT 000615) detained 2 VN males whose ID cards appear false. Two detainees to be brought to Bn CP.
E	S-3	1737	E/1 and E/3 departing for night activities.
F	S-3	1819	F/1/C departed CP.
MT	S-3	1820	All vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1850	Three unidentified Marines departed South gate enroute to LA THO BAC (3).
H	S-3	1900	H/6 informs us of 3 Marines situation in hand.
S-3	All Units	1920	All units notified of possible rocket attacks. Maximum alert/report procedures.
G	S-3	2145	G/2/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2200	G/2/B set in first ambush position.
G	S-3	2303	G/2/B in route to second ambush site.
E	S-3	2320	E/3 departed for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. F. EASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

REF ID: A607170
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H May 1967
TO: 182400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0150	CAC D-6 received 1 grenade and automatic weapons fire from the South. Troops moving south, one plt Co E is at CAC D-6 position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0300	Spot Report #1 At 0150H E/plt/CP received 1 incoming grenade at (BT 050602). Returned fire with 60 rounds small arms and retracted LP. Area to be searched at first light. Alternate LP set in position. One USMC WIA (minor).
G	S-3	0400	Co G departing CP.
H	S-3	0401	Co H departing CP.
H&S.	S-3	0500	All LP's returned to CP.
H	S-3	0537	Co H requests cover fire while crossing river.
H	S-3	0612	Requests emergency med-evac for 1 USMC Appendicitis attack.
Regt	S-2	0615	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0640	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0700	Request priority med-evac for VN civilian at (AT 965628). Bullet wound in back.
H	S-3	0705	Request fire mission at (BT 006606), heavy VC fire.
H&S	S-3	0720	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0733	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	0735	Spot Report #3 G/3 at 180635H at (AT 965628) observed 1 VN female at (AT 966628). Called for her to halt in VN. Fired warning shot. VN woman did not halt. Fired 1 shot hitting VN in back. Called med-evac and completed med-evac at 0733H. VN had no ID card. One VN detainee, med-evac'ed.
S-3	Regt	0815	Info Report H3/Sqd/CP at 180715H at (BT 007607) received 10 rounds small arms fire from (BT 005606). Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms. Called arty mission (1 round smoke 8 rounds HE). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	0820	Info Report H/3/B at 180745H at (BT 002605) observed 3 VC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

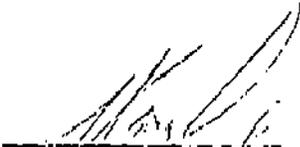
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			wearing olive/green uniforms moving SW. Pursued by small arms (75 rounds) fire. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
1/1	S-3	0830	Requests to know if 2/1 is doing any firing in GS 0459, reply negative at this time.
H	S-3	0836	Requests emergency med-evac at (BT 006608) for 1 USMC frag wounds in upper arm.
H	S-3	0849	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0900	Spot Report #4 H/CP at 180820H at (BT 002606) found L-155 round rigged as mine. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	0905	Spot Report #5 H/CP at 180830H at (BT 007607) found L-155 round rigged as mine. Engineers destroyed mine with C-4 resulting in 1 WIA. Casualty was 100 meters from blast and behind a hill when fragments ricocheted and hit his upper arm. Med-evac called and completed.
Regt	S-3	1028	BALD EAGLE assignments. A. 1st Marines 17100H May 1967 1. BALD EAGLE Co E 2. Strength 4/113 3. M 581, 42.55 4. LZ #412.
S-3	Regt	1115	Info Report H/1 at 181100H at (BT 001608) found 6 cylinder gas engine and metal still. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1210	Info Report H/1 at 1120H at (BT 000607) found a empty box with words "caution mine". Returned box to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1220	Co E assigned reaction force responsibility effective 181800H & BALD EAGLE responsibility effective 190600H until further notice.
F	S-3	1221	F/1 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1235	Spot Report #9 H1/SQD/CP at 181210H at (AT 999605) found one M-16 bounding mine. Mine destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Air	1300	Request priority med-evac for 1 friendly WIA. VN baby civilian hit by ARVN vehicle, hit and run. Possible brain damage. LZ #412.
Air	S-3	1318	Med-evac complete.
S-3	Regt	1345	Spot Report #12

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			G/Block at 180630H at (AT 956646) unit moving to block position observed suspicious looking male. Man was interrogated. ID revealed him to be on S-2 Black-List. One Male detainee.
H	S-3	1350	H/3 departing CP.
H	S-3	1510	Request position report on E/3. Units at (BT 034 605), and (BT 029604). Roving patrol at (BT 033 600).
S-3	Regt	1525	Spot Report #14 H/3 at 181445H at (BT 017602) observed 2 VC attempting to flee area. VC were told to halt in VN and warning shots fired. VC did not halt. Fired 20 rounds killing VC. Searched bodies, no ID.
CO	S-3	1545	CO returned to CP.
H	S-3	1640	H/3 returned to PPB.
MT	S-3	1810	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	2041	G/3/C departing CP.
H	S-3	2130	H/1/A set in PPB.
S-3	Regt	2140	Sent additions to activities of H3B/CP/1.
H&S	S-3	2144	H&S/LP/6 departed CP.
CG 1st Mar	S-3	2200	Received message concerning enemy movements.
H	S-3	2219	H/2/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2306	H/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	2323	G/2/C moving to new ambush site.
G	S-3	2333	G/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2358	G/2/C set in new ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. PEASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 190001H May 1967
TO: 192400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H/E	S-3	0020	H/1/B received incoming small arms fire.
G	S-3	0025	G/1/C departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0105	Reports 75% alert on lines.
G	S-3	1112	G/1/B set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0400	H/2/B set in night position, H/1/A departing night position.
E	S-3	0410	E/Patrol departing EP position.
F	S-3	0411	Co F/Patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0440	H/2/C departing CP.
E	S-3	0535	E/Patrol set in position.
F	S-3	0536	Co F set in position.
H&S	S-3	0540	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0645	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0755	Y/O returned to CP.
G	S-3	0822	V Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0845	Spot Report #3 G/2 at 190715H at (BT 004634) roadsweep found 1 Z-10 with M-26 grenade fuse rigged as mine. Engineers disarmed mine and returned to Bn CP.
H	S-3	0910	H/2 and H/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0930	H/3/B at Ck Pt #1.
CO	S-3	0945	CO and S-3 Actual departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0946	Info Report H/2 at (BT 006610) and (BT 001601) found 105 dud at each above cords. Engineers destroyed duds with C-4.
G	S-3	1000	G/2/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1010	Spot Report #4 H/2/B at 190930H at (BT 017606) found 1 Chi-com grenade rigged as mine. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1230	Spot Report #8 H/1 at 191000H at (BT 003609) received 1 incoming grenade. Resulting in 1 US MIA (minor). Returned 20 rounds small arms fire and pursued 2 VC to cave located at (BT 006607). Searched cave finding letters with blood on them. Destroyed cave with C-4. One US MIA and 1 VC KIA (probable).

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1330	H/1 departing CP.
F	S-3	1345	Co F returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1346	Spot Report #10 E/CP at 191030 at (BT 027620) observed 1 VC running in open at (BT 019620). Friendly snipers fired 5 rounds. Observed VC to fall by scope. One VC KIA (confirmed).
Regt	S-3	1350	Stand down from BALD EAGLE responsibility effective 191400H.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1830	H/3/A departing night position.
S-3	Regt	1835	Info Report At 1800H H/Sqd/CP spotted 4 VC at (AT 994605) moving West. Called arty mission. Area not searched due to mission requirement.
S-4	S-3	1845	Four trucks departed CP on direction of 1st MT Bn without security, vehicles retuning to 1st MT Bn.
S-3	Regt	2110	Info Report H/Plt/PPB at 192020H at (BT 007607) received 40 rounds small arms fire from (BT 003605 & 005605). Also heard movement in front of defensive lines. Returned fire with 150 rounds small arms and threw grenades toward movement. Called 2 pre-planned artillery NCF's missions 5 illumination, 7 HE. VC broke contact. Area to be swept at first light. Searched area at 0630H 20 May, finding blood stains and distinct drag marks. One VC KIA (confirmed).
H&S	S-3	2200	All LP's set in position.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2310	Received secret operational message..
All Units	S-3	2358	All Secure.
H	S-3	2400	H/1/B departing CP.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001H May 1967
TO: 202400H May 1967

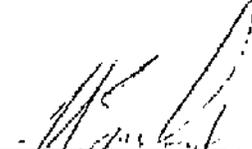
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0040	H/1/B set in night position.
H	S-3	0045	H/3 returned from night activities.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0345	H/1/B returned to PPB.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0555	H/2/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0637	Co F night activities returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0905	H/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0907	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1035	Request priority med-evac for 3 USMC, 1 US ill, 1 US frag wounds, 1 US bullet wound in shoulder at (AT 996610).
H	S-3	1055	Med-evac complete.
S-3	Regt	1215	Info Report H/1 at 1030H at (AT 996610) while destroying ditch with C-4 took one friendly WIA. Casualty was 50 meters away.
S-3	Regt	1220	Spot Report #7 H/1 at 1030H at (AT 996610) received 1 sniper round from (AT 998605) resulting in 1 US WIA. Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms. Swept area with no evidence of VC casualties.
Air	S-3	1303	Co H resupply will be conducted at 1600-1800.
l/1	S-3	1305	Message--clearance request.
S-3	Regt	1323	At 1200 at (AT 993607) H/1 found 1 irrigation engine. Destroyed with C-4.
H	S-3	1427	H/2 departing PPB.
S-3	F	1430	Frag Order 142-67.
S-3	l/1	1432	Granted clearance along VIHN DIEN River.
S-3	Regt	1547	Sent additions to activity for 21 May.
MT	S-3	1715	All vehicles returned to CP.
Air	S-3	1810	Co H resupply has been cancelled until 210800H.
H	S-3	1912	H/3/A in ambush position.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2012	Spot Report #15 H/Sqd/CP at 201800H at (BT 007604) spotted 2 VC moving East. Challenged VC in VN & warning shots. VC failed to halt. Opened fire with 8 rounds small arms. Swept area finding 1 female and 1 male 30 & 50 years of age. No ID cards.
H	S-3	2125	H/3/B departing PPB for night activities.
H	S-3	2127	H/3/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2355	Request flareship, receiving heavy small arms fire from unknown VC location.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. F. BASLEY
Certified

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battlion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H May 1967
TO: 212400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0020	Request hold all H&I's in Co H area East of GI GL for 30 minutes.
H	S-3	0055	Cancel hold on H&I's. DECLASS
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0501	All LP's returned to CP.
G/2	S-3	0540	G/2 All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0600	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0800	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0850	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
XO	S-3	0912	XO departing CP.
XO	S-3	0938	XO returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1115	"D" sector reports 6 trip flares were set off, causing a brush fire.
H	S-3	1200	H/2 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1225	Info Report H/2/A at 210930H at (AT 996602) observed 5-7 VC at (AT 997597). Called arty mission (6 HE). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
XO	S-3	1310	Departed CP by helo to USHS Repose.
XO	S-3	1400	Returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1402	██████ 1 dud HE 3.5 round 200 meters South of Bn CP. Request EOD team.
H	S-3	1535	Resupply complete.
Note		1545	EOD & H&S Security unable to locate 3.5 HE dud.
MT	S-3	1808	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	2055	H1A, H2A and H3A set in night time position.
H&S	S-3	2100	All H&S/LP's set in position.
S-3	Regt	2120	H3 spotted 4 VC at (BT 022604). Fired 30 rounds small arms. Searched are with no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	2347	H/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 220001H May 1967
TO: 222400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0020	H/1/A at PPB.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0332	H/1/B set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0600	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0620	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0750	Xt. 212030H at (BT 017633) E/2 found 1 81mm illumination round. Will bring back to Bn CP.
S-1	S-3	0755	E Anderson trail will be reswept. Ordered closed until completed.
Regt	S-3	0850	E & W Anderson trail are closed. The Regt road-sweep team is at HA DONG bridge sweeping East on W Anderson trail.
H	S-3	0855	H/3 reports receiving 1 round small arms fire. Continuing mission.
H&S	S-3	0904	Roadsweep team from Regt reports W Anderson trail is secure. Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0905	H/2/A at Ck Pt #3.
S-3	Regt	0935	H1/Plt/CP at 220845H at (AT 998600) received 20-25 rounds small arms from (AT 996600). Returned fire with 6 rounds (HE). Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
Regt	S-3	1000	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1002	H/2/A returned to PPB.
H	S-3	1010	H/3/A returned to PPB.
H	S-3	1050	Request emergency for US MIA.
H	S-3	1058	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1145	Spot Report #5 H/1 at 221050H at (BT 006606) patrol member tripped 1 M-26 grenade rigged as mine, resulting in 1 US MIA. Med-evac requested and completed. One US MIA traumatic amputation.
S-3	Regt	1402	Spot Report #9 H/3/A at 212300H at (BT 005607) heard one explosion at (BT 017604). Search of area revealed 1 VC

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			blown in 3 pieces. Assume VC was planting mines, will not make that mistake again.
H	S-3	1503	H/2/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1515	Spot Report #11 H/2 at 221430H at (BT 011610) observed 8 adult VN women ages 30-45, with 7 children. VN were attempting to infiltrate their position from E to W. Warning shots were fired, VN disbursed. VN were regrouped and detained. Returned to Im CP for interrogation.
H	S-3	1523	H/6 requests detainees be held until he returns to Bn CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	1542	Requests priority med-evac for civilian WIA with frag wounds in face and upper chest at (BT 043621).
S-3	All Units	1545	Message concerning instructions for reporting weapons of med-evac casualties.
EP	S-3	1640	Info Report CAC D-7 at 221520H observed women working in the field at (BT 038633). Woman tripped a M-79 round rigged as mine resulting in 2 WIA's. Treated wounds, called med-evac. Med-evac completed. Two VN civilian WIA's.
S-3	Regt	1645	Spot Report #12 H/3/A at 221600H at (BT 007604) observed 2 VC running through treeline at (BT 005594). Sniper fired 1 round killing 1 VC. Swept area finding blood trail. One VC KIA (confirmed by scope).
S-3	Regt	1655	Spot Report #14 H/2/B at 221615H at (AT 999619) received 10 rounds enemy fire from (BT 001614) resulting in 1 US WIA. Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms and called arty mission (12 HE & 2 WP), enemy fire ceased. Called and completed med-evac. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
MT	S-3	1730	MT reports all vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1923	Function fire completed.
H	S-3	1940	H/2/C departing CP for night activities.
H	S-3	2013	H/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2028	H/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2050	H/3/A set in ambush site.
H	S-3	2100	H/1/A set in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	2137	Y/1 & Y/2 & Y/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	2340	H/1/A & H/3/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

J. I. WASLEY
Certified

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 230001H May 1967
TO: 232400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	All Units	0001	Buddha Birthday stand-down now in effect. Frag order 146-67 applies.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0458	H/2/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0515	All LP's returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0615	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0715	H/3/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0755	Test firing M-60 on 900" range.
H&S	S-3	0756	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0814	H/3/B at Ck Pt #2.
H&S	S-3	0909	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0942	H/3/B at Ck Pt #3.
XO	S-3	1005	XO departing CP.
H	S-3	1120	Received message from Regt concerning possible radio transmitter at (BT 009631). Co H/Sqd searched area finding no evidence of such device.
Note		1300	3 Actual departing CP for CAC D-8.
Bn Armory	S-3	1415	Firing M-16; function firing pit: Cleared.
H	S-3	1430	H/1/A departing CP.
F	S-3	1431	Searched (AT 996703) area finding no evidence of VC trenches or mortar positions. Irrigation canals and dried up water holes.
Bn Armory	S-3	1437	Test firing M-16 completed.
H	S-3	1650	H/3/A returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1735	All vehicles returned to CP.
E	S-3	1830	Co activities registered.
E	S-3	1950	CAC D-6 strength tonight: 15 PF's/14 USMC/1 USN.
H&S	S-3	2140	Y/3 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2150	Y/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2200	Y/1 departing CP.
F	S-3	2215	F/Sqd departing for ambush position.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure. End of stand-down period.

J. T. Easley
J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 240001H May 1967
TO: 242400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0615	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0640	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0710	Request priority med-evac for 1 USN ill. (104) temperature, LZ (AT 995607).
S-3	Regt	0711	Spot Report #1 H/3/A at 240630H at (AT 994596) observed 1 VC male, 35 years old, running. Called for him to halt in W, warning shots were fired, VN continued to run. Fired 5 rounds and killed VC. No ID card was found on body. One VC KIA (confirmed).
H&S	S-3	0715	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0742	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0755	Spot Report #4 H/Sniper Team at 240640H at (AT 994596) spotted 3 VC running across paddy. Sniper fired on VC hitting all 3 VC. Keeping under observation by scope. Three VC (KIA Confirmed).
H	S-3	0756	Found one dud 3.5 rocket round, not rigged as mine. Destroyed with M-26 grenade.
H&S	S-3	0809	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0821	Co H starting sweep of GS 9960. Air strikes were conducted before entering area.
H	S-3	0920	Found 1 500lb bomb will destroy with C-4.
CO	S-3	1000	CO arrived at Regt.
S-3	Regt	1015	Info Report H/CP/1 at 240940H at (AT 988605) found enemy observation tower with gong. Tower was a tree with bamboo ladder leading to two platforms, 1 at 25 ft and 1 at 40 ft. Destroyed by tearing down with ropes.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
I/I	S-3	1016	Message concerning I/I CO and ARVN vehicle accident at intersection of Rt 1 and Anderson trail.
H	S-3	1020	At 1000H at (AT 988606) Co H found 2 males, 4 women and 6 children KIA from early morning air strikes. People were in unauthorized area.
CO	S-3	1217	CO returned to CP.
H	S-3	1352	Co H returned to CPB.
H	S-3	1420	Sniper at (BT 007607) spotted 4 VC at (BT 005605). Swept area finding no evidence of VC.
Air Note	S-3	1421	BrigGen LA HUE 1st Div ADC arrived at CP.
MT	S-3	1447	BrigGen LA HUE departed CP.
E	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
	S-3	1835	Reports receiving heavy automatic fire from (BT 032616). One WIA fell in THANH QUIT river and disappeared.
Note		1836	Three trucks alerted--Co E plt to be dispatched.
Note		1842	Co E Sqd has crossed THANH QUIT river under protective fire of arty (42 HE & 1 WP). Co E has members in water searching for body.
S-3	Regt 2040		Spot Report #14
			E3/CP/1 at 241745H at (BT 030618) sqd patrol point observed 6-8 VC running from patrol across bridge toward treeline to the South. Squad opened fire on VC, who returned heavy volume of small arms and automatic weapons fire then broke contact. Sqd pursued across bridge. Point man was hit by new volume of small arms fire and fell into river. Four Marines attempted to rescue wounded man under fire unsuccessfully. Fired 43 rounds arty HE. Sqd maneuvered under fire of arty across bridge and nearby squad moved into area along South bank of river. VC broke contact under fire and disappeared into village of AN THAN. Searched area, unable to recover body of Co E member or discover evidence of VC casualties. Two M-16 rifles lost when men on bridge dove into water under fire. Divers to search area 250930H. Security post established at (BT 043620) to maintain vigil for MIA presumed drowned.
H&S	S-3	2105	Y/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2135	Y/3 departing CP.
E	S-3	2150	Unit locations (BT 030618), and (BT 033617).

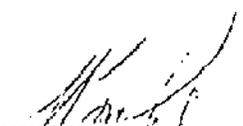
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	2137	Requests priority med-evac, appendicitis attack.
H&S	S-3	2210	CAC D-8/A/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	2212	Med-evac completed for appendicitis at (BT 007607).
E	S-3	2222	Request illumination at (BT 030617).
l/l	S-3	2237	Message concerning "C" Co for 25 May 1967.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.



J. T. EASLEY
Certified

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 250001H May 1967
TO: 252400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0250	H/2/A departing for night position.
H	S-3	0300	H/1/A departing for night position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0600	Co H departing PPB.
H&S	S-3	0628	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0654	Request med-evac for 2 civilians at D-6 position. (Emergency) notified CO/XO/3 Actual.
H&S	S-3	0740	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0743	Co H blocking position is set.
H&S	S-3	0750	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0815	Reports W Anderson trail mine sweep security receiving fire at (AT 992624).
S-3	Regt	0830	Spot Report #1 CAC D-6 at 250645H at QUANG LOC TAY (1) reports 2 VN civilian children tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Frag wounds treated. Called and completed med-evac. One VN (girl) 16 years old and 1 VN (boy) 14 years old. 2 VN WIA's.
S-3	Regt	0835	Info Report H2/Sqd/CP at 250745H at (AT 985601) received 2 rounds enemy fire from reference cdr's (AT 983-595). Returned fire with 2 3.5 rounds. Requested l/l units to cover area in their sweep.
S-3	Regt	0900	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	1000	Spot Report #3 Co H/CP at 250830H at (AT 993602, 993595) found 1 M-16 mine and 1 105mm dud. Both destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1045	Info Report H&S/Road Sweep/West at 250810H on Anderson trail West received 2 sniper rounds from (AT 992625). Returned fire with 25 rounds M-60. Did not sweep area due to previous committment.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 1140		Intelligence Report E3/CP/1 at 251100H at (BT 003618) interrogated local villagers at (BT 030616). Interrogation revealed enemy strength as 15 VC (1 local) (2-108 NWN Regulars), dressed in white shirts and straw hats. Left PHONG NHUT and DONG TIEN with 1-KIA and 3 KIA (probable). VC were armed with M-14 automatics. Search of area and village at AN THANH (1) revealed 1 M-14 magazine, 1 Chi-com grenade, 1 pair USMC trousers, 1 pair khaki shorts, bandages and syringe. One VC KIA (confirmed) and 3 VC KIA (probable).
H&S	S-3	1250	H&S will lay line from Hwy #1 to D-6 & D-7 units. Twelve USMC, 1 Engineer & 4 USMC security. Will be on Bn TAC.
F	S-3	1251	Co F has moved all gear & men from island position.
WireTm	S-3	1310	WireTm departing CP.
E	S-3	1315	Recovered body of MIA from Co E and his weapon (M-16) in THANH QUIT River. Body to be med-evaced. Search for 1 M-16 continues.
E	S-3	1420	Med-evac requested for Co E KIA.
E	S-3	1425	Med-evac completed for Co E KIA.
S-3	Regt 1427		Spot Report #4 H/3/B at 251040H at (AT 998595) spotted 1 VN female running at (AT 998596). Called for woman to halt in VN, fired warning shots. VN continued running. Fired 1 round killing VN. Search of body revealed no ID card. One VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt 1430		Spot Report #6 H/Sqd/CP at 251200H at (AT 994596) found 1 VC male dead. Body was approximately dead for 4-7 days. No ID card, age unknown. Bullet wounds in head and arms. Body left in place.
S-3	Regt 1435		Spot Report #8 E/3 at 251315 at (BT 031618) with Recon divers located 1 USMC body 30 meters dvonstream from bridge where contact occurred at 241745H. Change MIA to 1 KIA. Recovered 1 M-16 belonging to KIA. Search for 1 missing M-16 to continue at 260930H. Med-evac for KIA called and completed without incident. One USMC KIA.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	H&S	1640	Notified H&S that W Anderson trail is closed.
D-6	S-5	1645	Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1655	Co G returned to OPCON of 2/1 at 251700H.
WireTm	S-3	1657	WireTm returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1700	Spot Report H&S/Security at 251440H at (BT 015627) reports that a VN woman approached gate asking permission to enter LA THO BAC to harvest. Upon checking ID card, note woman's name on Black List. Detained Vn female at Bn CP for interrogation.
S-3	Regt	1755	Spot Report #11 E/3 at 251620H at (BT 030613) observed 2 men walking North. They began to run when challenged in VN. Opened fire with 60 rounds small arms & 5 rounds M-79. Searched area finding 2 VC KIA. No ID cards found on bodies. Two VC KIA (confirmed). Searched bodies finding NVN currency & 2 written documents to be returned to Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	1915	Secured firing on "C" sector.
Regt	S-3	1935	Intelligence Report Eleven VC reported to be crossing river at (GS 0373). Co F notified to dispatch forces from their CP to conduct search.
D-8	S-3	2125	Q/SP/2 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2145	Y/1 & Y/2 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2220	Y/3 departed CP.
E	S-3	2233	Reports receiving 1 incoming grenade, request emergency med-evac for 2 US WIA's.
E	S-3	2247	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	2250	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	2300	H/3 set in night time position.
H	S-3	2308	Requests emergency med-evac.
H	S-3	2330	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	2331	Spot Report #14 E3/Sqd/Ambush at 252240H at (BT 035618) received 1 incoming grenade from (BT 035618). Threw 2 grenades at VC position. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Called and completed med-evac. Two US WIA's.
S-3	Regt	2335	Spot Report #1 H/3 at 252320H at (AT 998603) observed 8-12 VC moving East to West at (AT 998604). Fired 15 rounds M-60 and 3 rounds M-79. Observed 2 VC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ UNCLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 2345	Spot Report #2	to fall. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. 2 VC KIA (probable). H/Cmd Grp at 252325H at (BT 017607) received 1 incoming grenade, exploding in vicinity of position. Resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Emergency med-evac called and completed. Searched area and was unable to regain contact. One US WIA.
S-3	Regt 2355	Info Report	H/3 at 252330H at (AT 998605) received 30 rounds small arms from (AT 998602). Returned fire with 20 rounds M-60 and 2 rounds M-79. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

[Signature]
 J. T. BASLEY
 Certified

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260001H May 1967
TO: 262400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDNET
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
CAC D-7	S-3	0310	EP/A/3 departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0330	D6/A/2 departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0405	D6/A/2 set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0617	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0630	Changes in activities, Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	0650	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
CAC D-6 & 7	S-4	0655	Resupply request; CAC Cdr notified.
H&S	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0815	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
CAC D-8	S-3	0816	D-8/1 departed CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	0817	D-7/1 departed CP.
WireTm	S-3	0840	Departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0845	Spot Report #3 At 251440H the S-2 detained 1 VN woman who was on "Black List". Woman wanted to return to LA THO BAC to harvest. Woman under interrogation at this time.
G	S-3	0950	G/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1015	Info Report H&S/SP/Sqd at 260800H at (AT 998634) received 15 rounds small arms fire from (AT 998632). One automatic carbine and 1 semiautomatic weapon were weapons used. Returned fire with 200 rounds small arms and maneuvered to within 100 yds of VC position. VC broke contact. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	1030	G/1/A at Ck Pt #2.
G	S-3	1100	G/1/A at Ck Pt #3.
G	S-3	1135	G/1/A at Ck Pt #4.
G	S-3	1300	Anderson trail West is closed. Engineers are working on HA DONG bridge. Regt notified.
G	S-3	1345	G/1/A at Ck Pt #5.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1410	Spot Report #9 E3/Sqd/CP at 261245H at (BT 034620), point man spotted 2 VC with two females standing in grass talking. Sqd opened fire with 100 rounds small arms. The 2 VC dropped and the 2 females disappeared. Sqd searched hamlet unable to locate females. Two VC KIA (confirmed). Search of bodies revealed 1 K-44 (# DC 3971) with sniper scope. One M-1 carbine (# 4904594), two cart belts, two Chicom grenades & 1 transistor radio.
G	S-3	1430	G/1/A at Ck Pt #6.
H	S-3	1433	H/2/B returning to PPB.
S-3	Regt	1453	Info Report At 1200H H/3 found 1 81mm round & 1 105 round dud at (AT 994605), found 2 105 round duds at (AT 994595), found 1 500lb bomb & 105 dud at (AT 988603). All destroyed by Engineers with C-4.
G	S-3	1457	G/1/A at Ck Pt #7.
S-4	S-3	1650	One plt and truck departed CP, to pick up E/3 at CAC D-7 position.
G	S-3	1910	G/2 requests emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA, LZ (AT 972647).
G	S-3	1946	Med-evac completed.
H&S	S-3	2000	Reports a few VN inside the dump will fire illumination.
H	S-3	2005	At 1930 Co H (position AT 995606) received 5 rounds small arms fire from (AT 984608). Returned fire with organic weapons.
G	S-3	2020	G/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	2024	H/2/A & H/3/A returning to PPB.
H	S-3	2045	H/1/A set in position.
H	S-3	2110	H/2/A set in position.
S-3	Regt	2120	Spot Report #12 G/Sqd/CP at 261905H at (AT 968646) received 50 rounds automatic weapons fire from estimated 6-8 VC from (AT 965647, 969649, 967645) while departing operating area. Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms, 100 rounds M-60, 20 rounds M-79, 5 LAAM's, 20 rounds 81mm HE. Med-evac called and completed. Area to be swept by day patrol. One US WIA.

68

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H&S	S-3	2155 Y/2 & Y/3 in position.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2220 H&S/A/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H May 1967
TO: 272400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0015 H/1/A returned to PPB.
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
G	S-3	0218 G/1/A in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	0401 D-6/1 departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0430 D-6/1 set in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	0445 All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0610 Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0615 W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0705 W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0706 E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0748 E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0831 H/2/A at Ck Pt #2, H/3 departing PPB.
S-3	Regt	0900 Spot Report #3 At 270615H at (AT 958654) G3/Block Force observed 2 VC coming out of treeline at (AT 957653), opened fire with 60 rounds 5.56mm & 3 LAAW's. One VC appeared to be hit, dropped weapon and ran into treeline. Searched area and found 1 weapon (carbine M-1 #159392) with magazine, and 3 small camouflaged fighting holes which were destroyed with C-4, 1 VC KIA (probable).
G	S-3	0920 W Anderson trail closed. Engineers working on bridge. H&S and Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	1013 Y/1 departed CP.
G	S-3	1117 Co G returned to CP.
CAC D-8	S-5	1118 Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1210 Info Report G/Block Force at 271000H at (AT 960654 & 967642) found two 105 dud rounds and destroyed then both with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1215 Info Report G3/Block Force at 271015H at (AT 974644) received 6 rounds automatic fire from (AT 959644). Re-

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			turned fire with 150 rounds small arms and called arty mission (6 HE). Swept area with no evidence of VC casualties.
XO	S-3	1312	XO departed CP.
G	S-3	1313	G/1/A at Ck Pt #1.
Armory	S-3	1415	Firing in function fire pit.
CAC D-7	S-3	1450	D-7/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	1512	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	1515	G/1/A at Ck Pt #4.
G	S-3	1545	G/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1550	Anderson trail West is opened to traffic. Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	1638	D-6/2 departing CP.
E	S-3	1722	E/3/C departing CP.
MT	S-3	1745	All vehicles returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1758	D-6/2 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1800	D-7/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1940	ARVN's arrived at bridge vicinity (BT 030649).
E	S-3	1955	E/3/A set in position.
H	S-3	1956	H/2/A set in position.
D-7	S-3	1957	D-7/A departed CP.
H	S-3	2015	H/1/A departed CP.
D-8	S-3	2025	D-8/SP/4 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2033	Spot Report #5 H/2 at 1630H at (BT 005596) spotted 1 VC dressed in white moving West at (BT 008604). Sniper fired hitting VC. Keeping VC under surveillance by scope. One VC KIA confirmed.
S-3	Regt	2035	Info Report H/3 at 1215H at (AT 988604) found 1 105mm dud round. Destroyed round with C-4.
S-3	Regt	2036	Spot Report #6 At 0800H at (BT 024624) E/1 found 1 cave 10'x3'x 3' and 1 medical syringe. Destroyed with C-4.
CAC D-7	S-3	2055	D-7/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	2100	G/1/A departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2145	Y/2 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure

J. T. Easley
J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280001H May 1967
TO: 282400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0227	H/1/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0308	D6/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	0311	H/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	0314	G/3 returning to CP.
D-6	S-3	0335	D6/1 set in position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0530	H/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0540	H/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0605	H/3 departing CP.
Regt	S-2	0606	Weather Report.
D-6	S-4	0640	Resupply Request.
D-6	S-3	0657	D6/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0658	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0703	Info Report G3/Sqd/CP at 280620H at (AT 958645) spotted 2 VN males carrying unidentifiable objects at (AT 96-0646). Called for them to halt in VN, they began to run. Fired 5 rounds M-79 and 25 rounds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
H&S	S-3	0800	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0830	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0843	Requests emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA frag wound in leg, profuse bleeding. LZ (AT 990642).
Air	S-3	0908	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	0933	H/1 departing CP.
S-4	S-3	0935	Completed firing 900" range.
S-3	Regt	0936	Spot Report #2 G1/Road Security at 280840H at (AT 995632) while sweeping a member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Med-evaced 1 WIA with frag wounds left leg. A second WIA (minor) returned to BAS.
G	S-3	0942	G/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	0952	G/3 returned to CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
CAC D-7	S-5	1034	Med-Cap report.
G	S-3	1055	Request emergency med-evac 2 WIA US, LZ (AT 993634). WIA has frag wounds in right leg and head.
Air	S-3	1117	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1120	H/L/A reports receiving 1 sniper round from (AT 984608). Presently keeping area under observation and continuing mission.
CAC D-8	S-5	1135	Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1220	G/2 returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1250	WireTm departing CP moving North on HWY #1 to 1/51, 2/51, 3/51.
H&S	S-3	1300	H&S requests to fire on 900" range. Cleared.
CAC D-8	S-3	1310	D8/SP/L departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1345	Info Report H/L/A at 281200H at (AT 988605) observed 1 VC with weapon and received 20 rounds small arms fire from (AT 999607). Returned fire with 10 M-79 rounds, 100 rounds MG, 50 rounds small arms, and arty mission (2 WP, 2 Smoke, 12 HE). Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1410	Spot Report #7 H/3 at 281150H at (BT 007605) observed 3 VC moving East to West at (BT 008599). Sniper fired 3 rounds killing 1 VC. Area not swept due to open rice paddy. Will continue observation of area and body. One VC KIA (confirmed) by scope.
H	S-3	1435	H/2 departing for night activities.
Amory	S-3	1510	Function firing in function fire pit. Cleared.
CAC D-6	S-5	1515	Med-Cap report.
WireTm	S-3	1525	WireTm returned to CP.
Bn Amory	S-3	1527	Ceased test firing weapon in function fire pit.
Note		1530	S-3 Actual departing CP.
Note		1650	S-3 Actual returned to CP.
E	S-3	1655	E/1 departing CP.
CAC D-8	S-3	1710	D8/SP/L returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1735	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1740	G/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1800	Info Report Co H/CP at 281615 at (BT 00614) reports supply helo received 5 rounds small arms fire from same cords. Swept area unable to establish contact or discover evidence of VC casualties.
F.	S-3	1843	F/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1945	Changes in D-6 activities.
S-3	Regt	1947	Co H position reports.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	1955	Co G requests fire mission on possible VC mortar position.
H&S	S-3	2015	"D" sector reports hearing noises in dump fire mission cleared, illumination and small arms.
F	S-3	2016	F/1/A & F/3/B departing CP.
H	S-3	2020	H/2/A set in position at (AT 988605).
ARVN	S-3	2030	VC plt spotted at (AT 964654).
S-3	All Units	2031	Meeting of all company commanders at 291400H. Attendance required.
H	S-3	2100	H/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2125	Spot Report #11 At 282045 at (BT 041622) CAC D-7 integrated patrol noticed 1 man and 5 women in house. Approached house. One woman screamed as if a signal. All appeared suspicious to RF's. Brought them back to CAC D-7 to be interrogated in morning.
H&S	S-3	2140	Y/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2150	Y/3 departing CP.
E	S-3	2152	Request flareship cease flares for 30 minutes.
F	S-3	2210	Secure flareship NE of Regt CP.
S-3	Regt	2212	G/1/A ambush locations.
H&S	S-3	2215	Y/1 departing CP.
CAC D-7	S-3	2249	D-7/B at Ck Pt #2.
CAC D-7	S-3	2330	D-7/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	2350	G/1/A set in position.
S-3	Regt	2359	Info Report H&S/LP/3 at 282350H at (BT 017629) received 1 incoming grenade 25 meters from position. No casualties. Did not return fire due to concealed LP location. Moved LP 30 meters East. Notified adjacent unit.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 290001H May 1967
TO: 292400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0210	D8 departing for night activities.
H	S-3	0335	H/3/B and H/3/C set in ambush positions.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0410	D7 departing CP.
G	S-3	0515	G/1/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0615	H/3/B returned to PPB.
E	S-3	0645	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0700	H/3/A departing CP.
E	S-3	0725	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0758	Spot Report #2 G/1/B at 290715 at (AT 999635) roadsweep security member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine, Approximately 20 meters off road. Administered first aid. One US WIA (minor) (non-evac).
S-3	Regt	0820	Spot Report #3 G/Sqd/CP at 290645H at (AT 971636) spotted young man on water buffalo approximately 15-20 years old. Had 2 old bullet wounds in chest and stomach. Detained man and bringing to CP for interrogation.
G	S-3	0830	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0840	Spot Report #4 G/Security at 290800H at (AT 998634) on road sweep found 1 ChiComm box type mine containing 15-20 pounds of possible Tetral. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	0905	Spot Report #5 G/1/B at 290845H at (AT 995634) detained 1 VN male 35 years old no ID card. Detainee being returned to Bn CP for interrogation.
7th Eng	S-3	0910	W Anderson trail closed for entire day during bridge repairs.
D-8	S-3	0940	D8/SP/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0955	G/1/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0957	D7/SP/1 returned to CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

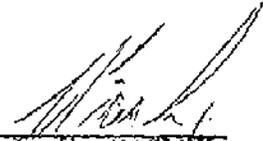
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1040	Info Report H/2/B at 290920H at (AT 997598) found 6 metal punji stakes attached to 81mm illumination fins. Removed stakes, and returning to Bn S-2.
G	S-3	1053	Changes in night activities for Co G.
F	S-3	1054	All P/3 elements returning to CP.
D-8	S-3	1130	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1205	Info Report G/CP/Sqd at 291000H at (AT 968643) found 1 shape charge with yellow marks, 9" high, 5" wide 1" thick. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1207	Info Report CAC D-7 at 290930H at (BT 039624) woman pointed out 3 M-79 rounds hidden in bush. Rounds brought back to CP.
D-6	S-5	1255	Med-Cap report.
D-7	S-5	1300	Med-Cap report.
Regt	S-3	1330	Message 280701 (inspection schedule).
G	S-3	1506	Engineers finished working on HA DONG bridge. West Anderson trail now open for traffic.
S-3	Regt	1610	Spot Report #12 H2/CP/1 at 291430H at (AT 986606) sqd observed 2 VC at (AT 985605), one wearing green uniform, carrying pack and weapon, accomplice in black. Another VC at (AT 984604) in blue clothing carrying weapon. Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms and 12 rounds HE arty. VC in blue clothing appeared to be hit by arty fire. Adjacent unit (1/7) notified. One VC (KIA probable).
E	S-3	1638	E/2 departing CP.
MT	S-3	1830	All vehicles returned to CP.
E	S-3	1831	All Secure.
H	S-3	1845	Info Report At 1800H, H/2 received 10 rounds small arms fire from (AT 987610). Returned fire with 10 rounds M-79, 50 rounds small arms and 20 rounds MG. Enemy fire ceased. Fire came from direction of adjacent unit, and adjacent unit notified.
G	S-3	1940	G/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1950	H/3 & H/3/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2001	D7/A/1 departing CP.

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-3	2002	F/1 in ambush site.
S-3	Regt	2003	Addition to activities for period 291800 to 30-0600.
D-7	S-3	2025	D-7/A/5 set in position.
H	S-3	2105	H/1/A & H/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2110	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2140	H/2 now in night time position.
G	S-3	2145	G/2/A at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	2150	H/1/A in night position.
G	S-3	2158	G/1/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2215	D7/A/1 returning to CP.
G	S-3	2216	G/2/A set in position.
D-7	S-3	2230	D7/A/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	2240	G/2/A set in position.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 30000LH May 1967
TO: 302400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	All Units	0015	Intelligence report, all units notified.
H	S-3	0145	H/3 departing PPB for night activities.
G	S-3	0203	G/1/A departing 1st ambush site towards 2nd ambush site.
G	S-3	0224	G/1/A set in 2nd ambush site.
H	S-3	0254	H/2/B departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
F	S-3	0532	F/3 returning to CP.
Regt	S-3	0535	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0546	E/2/A returning to CP.
H	S-3	0547	H/3/B returned to CP.
F	S-3	0548	All F/1 units returned to CP.
E	S-3	0558	E/2/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-4	0606	Resupply request.
H&S	S-3	0635	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0708	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0724	G/2/B returning to CP.
G	S-3	0733	G/2/B returned to CP.
E	S-3	0735	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0746	F/3 at Ck Pt #3.
D-7	S-3	0752	D-7/B departing night position.
E	S-3	0845	E/2 returned to CP.
F	S-3	0900	F/3 at Ck Pt #4.
F	S-3	0930	F/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0945	G/1/A returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1000	WireTm departing CP.
D-7	S-5	1120	Med-Cap report.
H	S-3	1225	Resupply for Co H completed.
H	S-3	1303	Request fire mission at (AT 987605).
WireTm	S-3	1340	WireTm returned to CP.
H	S-3	1345	Requests priority med-evac for 1 US WIA at (AT 995606).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

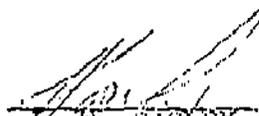
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	1400	E/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1410	Med-Evac completed.
H	S-3	1415	Request fire mission at (BT 023598).
Bn Armory	S-3	1425	Test fire weapons in function fire pit. Cleared.
Bn Armory	S-3	1445	Test fire of weapons secured.
S-3	Regt	1450	Spot Report #10 H/3 at 301340H at (AT 989599) received 7 rounds enemy fire from (AT 985601) resulting in 1 US WIA. Returned fire with 15 rounds MG, 25 rounds small arms, 9 rounds M-79 and arty mission (2 WP, 2 smoke, 18 HE). Sniper fire ceased. Called and completed med-evac. Units was unable to determine number of VC casualties. Adjacent unit (1/7) notified.
H	S-3	1515	Info Report H/3 at 301330H found 1 105mm dud round at (AT 995601). Lot # CU-4-136 1953. Destroyed by Eng with C-4.
MT	S-3	1735	All vehicles returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1738	Request routine med-evac for VN woman with carbine gunshot wounds in back and right shoulder. LZ at (BT 043621).
G	S-3	1808	G/1/A departed CP.
E	S-3	1812	E/3/A & E/3/B departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1815	Spot Report #11 2/1 H&S at 301720H at (BT 00635) vehicle received 40 rounds automatic weapons fire from approximately 10 meters off road. Armed VC observed on both sides of road. Vehicle hit in 7 places. Returned fire with 3 rounds M-16 before weapon malfunctioned. Observed 1 VC to fall. Adjacent unit notified, searched area finding 1 dud ChiCom grenade near broken headlight lens from vehicle. No evidence of VC casualties, unable to regain contact.
Note		1817	Med-Evac chopper for D-7 developed engine difficulties. Landed in LZ 412 with 4 wounded detainees. Called additional med-evac for Q-7.
Air	S-3	1838	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1900	Info Report H3/Sqd/CP at 301725H at (AT 987604) Sqd patrol found 2 whip antennas, 1 base in burned out area

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1905	Confiscated, being returned to Unit S-2. Info Report H3/Sqd/CP at 301740H at (AT 987604) found 1 105mm dud at (AT 988604) & (AT 987604). Destroyed both with C-4.
G	S-3	1950	C/1/A departing CP.
F	S-3	2000	F/1/A departing for ambush site.
S-3	Regt	2010	Info Report H3/Sqd/CP at 301800H at (AT 995606) received 30 rounds small arms fire from (AT 994608). Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms and 200 rounds M-60 MG, 20 rounds 60mm, 20 rounds M-79. Sniper fire ceased. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	2015	Info Report CAC D-7 (at (BT 043625) at 301720H wounded VN female age 33 brought to their position with carbine gunshot wounds in back and right shoulder. Wounds treated, called and completed med-evac.
S-2	All Units	2020	Thrust lines in effect 31000H May 1967.
F	S-3	2023	F/2/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2050	Info Report G/Bridge Security at 301740H at (AT 991643) received 15 rounds small arms fire from (BT 005633). Fire not directed at them. One member jumped into hole injuring right knee. NBC directed at Regt.
3/1	S-3	2155	At (BT 035714) unit observed 6-7 people milling around a metal object.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2210	C/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2258	C/1/A in ambush position.
D-6	S-3	2350	D6/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


J. F. EASLEY
Certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 310001H May 1967
TO: 312400H May 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0130	D8 activities departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0210	Request priority med-evac for 3 civilians with frag wounds at (BT 043021), to be completed at first light.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0325	Info Report CAC D-7 at 310040H at (BT 043621) had 3 civilians brought to their positions who claimed they were hit when RF's fired 60mm mortar mission in support of outpost who had received small arms fire in vicinity of (BT 042634). VN were given first aid and will be med-evaced at first light.
D-8	S-3	0345	D8 activities returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0440	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
H	S-3	0441	H/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
F	S-3	0550	F/1 returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0600	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0635	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0636	Request routine med-evac for 3 civilian WIA'S at (BT 043620).
G	S-3	0640	G/1 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0645	Med-evac completed.
E	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-4	0716	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0718	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0730	Spot Report #2 H2/Snipers at 310630H at (AT 986605) observed 1 male attempting to infiltrate through tree line at (AT 982607). Called for him to halt in VN, fired warning shot. VN failed to halt, fired 2 rounds, killing him. 1 VC KIA (confirmed).
D-8	S-4	0738	Resupply request.
CO	S-3	0800	CO departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0930	Spot Report #3 G/Co/CP at 310710H at (AT 971638) patrol observed 1 female running at (AT 969634). KCS identified her as VC and shouted for her to halt. Warning

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		shot was fired and woman did not halt. Fired 2 shots killing VC. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt 0940	Spot Report #4 H/Plt/CP-Snipers at 310715H at (BT 020617), snipers spotted 3 VC with weapons at (BT 025622). Fired 1 round and called 81 mission (22 HE). Searched area and found 2 civilian WIA's (minor). Administered first aid and permitted civilians to continue on their way.
F	S-3	1045 Co F completed replacing their platoons and positions.
D-7	S-3	1115 RF patrol returned to CP.
S-3	Regt 1120	Spot Report #6 Co G/Sniper Team at 310930H at (AT 972636) observed 1 VC with weapon. Fired 3 shots, observed VC to fall. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. One VC KIA (probable).
G-3	S-3	1220 F/3 requests priority med-evac for 1 USMC WIA at (AT 965647) deep gash caused by punji stake over right eye.
Note		1253 S-3 Actual departing CP.
F	S-3	1256 Med-evac completed.
1/1	S-3	1340 1/1 sniper at (BT 021596) killed 1 VC at (BT 028-598). Co H notified. No units in proximity to provide search force.
F	S-3	1347 Med-evac completed for heat casualty.
S-3	Regt 1350	Info Report G3/Sqd/CP at 311220H at (AT 968654) found 1 105mm dud. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt 1440	Spot Report #9 F3/Sqd/CP at 311330H at (AT 975645) man fell on punji stake and cut gash below right eye. Gash was 2 inches wide and 3/4 inch deep. Called and completed med-evac.
S-3	Regt 1445	Info Report F3/Sqd/CP at 311335H at (AT 963644) man was suffering from heat stroke. Med-evac called and complete.
D-6	S-5	1450 Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt 1500	Info Report G/CP Group at 311415H at (AT 965643) found 1 Chi-Com grenade, 1 M-26 grenade, 1 WP grenade, 2 155mm rounds, 1 105mm round in burned out area. Destroyed all findings with C-4.

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

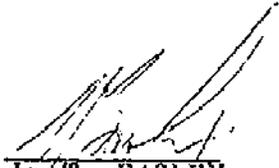
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1505	Info Report H/1/A at 311430H at (BT 015623) found 1 Chi-Com grenade. Destroyed with C-4.
D-6	S-3	1506	D6/2 departed CP.
G	S-3	1520	G/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1540	G/1/A set in ambush position.
Regt	S-3	1541	Message for S-3 Actual.
H	S-3	1550	Additions to activities.
MT	S-3	1720	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1801	Info Report CAC D-7 at 311610H at (BT 045613) found 2 155mm duds. Destroyed with C-4 by engineers.
S-3	Regt	1802	Info Report F/3/C at 311635H at (AT 964644) found 2 bounding type mines laying in rice paddy. Mines were not set to be detonated. Destroyed with C-4.
H	S-3	1910	Request emergency med-evac for 5 WIA at (BT 000- 597) with fragmentation wounds.
H	S-3	1940	Med-evac completed.
F	S-3	1950	F/1 departing for night activities.
E	S-3	2100	E/1/A & E/1/C departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2101	Spot Report #12 H/3/B at 311930H at (AT 999595) sqd member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. While in process of changing point security, due to darkness and heavily vegetated area WIA's were within 10 meter circle. Administered first aid, called and com- pleted med-evac without incident. Five WIA's (3 minor).
RF'S	S-3	2110	Reports receiving possible 60mm mortar fire from (BT 039646).
S-3	H	2130	Reported med-evac numbers of WIA'S.
D-8	S-3	2133	D8 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2155	Intelligence Report.
S-3	S-4	2125	Request two 6x6's to pick up E/3/D on E Anderson trail and accompany trucks to RF position for 1 RF casualty.
S-3	Regt	2245	Info Report CAC D-7 at 312100H at (BT 043621) received auto- matic weapons fire from (BT 039621). Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms and 5 rounds 60mm. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-4	S-3	2305	Trucks departing CP with E/3 unit.
S-4	S-3	2329	Vehicles returned to CP with WIA (RF).

CONFIDENTIAL
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	2333	D8 returned to CP.
S-4	S-3	2335	Med-evad completed for RF WIA.
S-3	Regt	2340	Info Report CAC D-7 reports at 312145H at (BT 034637) VC fired 10 M-79 rounds at RF outpost, 800 meters North of CAC D-7. Unable to determine VC position. E/ 3/B on vehicles moved RF to Bn CP for helo med- evac, completed without incident.
H&S	S-3	2359	E Anderson trail security departing CP.


J. T. EASLEY
Certified

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
05 May 1967
SerNo 0165-67

FRAGMENTARY ORDER 132-67

Hdqs 2/1 1stMarDiv

Ref: (a) Bn OpO 377-67

Log No. 165-67

Copy No. 15 of 19 Copies

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current IntSums.
- b. Friendly Forces. No change.

2. MISSION

2nd Battalion conducts a company TAOR reassignment within the Battalion boundaries, and modifies tasks assigned various companies.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept. All companies will assume new or revised TAORS on 6 May 1967. (See Annex A, Operation Overlay).
- b. Co E. Assume assigned TAOR effective 061200H May 67. Provide security from 1800-0700 daily for engineer equipment vic bridge construction site(032646).
- c. Co F. Assume assigned TAOR effective 061600H May 67.
- d. Co G. Assume assigned TAOR effective 061200H May 67. Co Hdq and two plts to be maintained vic Regt Hdq. One plt to be maintained vic HA DONG B-idge. Prepare to operate with 2nd and 3rd Bn's/51st ARVN in assigned TAOR. On order move Co Hdq and two plts to Btry B, 1/11 with one plt maintained vic Regt Hdq.
- e. Co H. Assume assigned TAOR effective 061200H May 67. Move required personnel to Song CAU DO Bridge position and island position. Maintain responsibility for Anderson Trail west road sweep security and patrolling.
- f. H&S Co. Maintain responsibility for Anderson Trail East road sweep security, day patrolling, and night ambushes.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2ND BN/1ST MAR FRAG ORDERS

MAY 1967

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

g. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Company Commanders are authorized direct liaison between companies prior to area shift.
- (2) Companies submit transportation requirements ASAP.
- (3) Companies coordinate transfer of battalion organic property with Battalion Supply Officer to be completed 48 hours after assuming new area responsibility.
- (4) Companies will have full cognizance of civic action and civil affairs projects pending in new assigned TAOR prior to effective date.
- (5) Company Commanders become acquainted with hamlet, village and district officials in new areas.
- (6) All attachments will remain in place on assigned positions, under operational control of relieving unit.

ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


C. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67
Annex A(Operations Overlay)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED -

RELEASED BY
J T BASLEY

DRAFTED BY
J T BASLEY

DATE
5 MAY 67

PRECEDENCE
PRIORITY

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR
TO: CO E

FRAG ORDER 133-67

1. INCREASE IN VC ACTIVITY ALONG SONG VUHI DIEM POSIS POSSIBLE THREAT TO USMC/GVN POSITIONS/INSTALLATIONS IN KOPHAR BELT AREA.
2. COMMENCING 060800H CONDUCT COMPANY(-) SECURITY OPERATIONS IN COORDINATION WITH RF UNITS IN AREA BOUNDED BY GL 71, SONG VUHI DIEM, GL 675 AND HIGHWAY 51. OPERATIONS TO CONTINUE UNTIL 081800H. RF UNIT TO ARRIVE TOWER POSITION BY 060800H.
3. AS REQUIRED (FOR COORDINATION AND COOPERATION) ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS WITH 3RD BN, 1ST MAR.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 3 of 3 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
9 May 1967
Serial 0173-67

FRAG ORDER 134-67

From: 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
To: Company H

Hdqs 2// 1stMarDiv
Log No. 173-67
Copy No. 3 of 3 Copies

1. SITUATION

59th RF Bn conducts unilateral and combined operations in 2nd Bn TACR. See Annex A(59th RF Bn Disposition).

2. MISSION

2nd Bn conducts joint operations with 59th at squad and platoon level on a temporary basis over a three week period in order to provide a basis for mutual appreciation of RF and USMC capabilities.

5. CONCEPT

Co H provides one squad for joint operations in the 59th RF Bn TACR.

a. Co H

- (1) Conduct joint patrol and ambush activity with elements of 59th RF Bn from company and platoon positions within 59th RF Bn TACR during period 9-30 May 1967.
- (2) Submit after-action report in accordance with Annex B(RF/USMC After-Action Report).

b. Coordination

- (1) Direct liaison with senior U.S. Advisor, 1st Bn, 51st authorized.
- (2) Submit plans for patrol and ambush activities daily. Squad to stay with each RF activity 1-3 days.
- (3) 2nd Bn provides one interpreter.

4. LOGISTICS

As required.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

10667
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Command. Marine forces operate with RF forces on a basis of mutual cooperation/coordination.
- b. Communications. Co H squad maintains communications with Co H.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


G. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

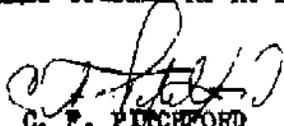
ATTACHMENTS:

- A - 59th RF Bn Disposition
- B - RF/USMC After-Action Report

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

COMMENTS:

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT



C. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

B-2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	J T BASLEY	DRAFTED BY	J T BASLEY
DATE	11 May 1967	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

FM: S-3
TO: OO E

FRAG ORDER 135-67

1. SITUATION. FIRST MARDIV PREPARES TO PROVIDE CONTINGENCY FORCE IN SUPPORT OF TF OREGON IN SECURITY ROLE IN DUC PHO AREA DURING OPN MALHEUR.
2. OO E. PREPARE FOR DEPLOYMENT TO TF OREGON ON 6 HOUR NOTICE. CHOP OPCOM TO 1ST BN, 1ST MAR ON DEPARTURE BY CP.
3. MOVEMENT FROM DA NANG AREA BY C-130 AIRCRAFT.
4. ADDITIONAL INFO TO FOLLOW.

ACKNOWLEDGE

CLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY J T EASLEY	DRAFTED J T EASLEY
DATE 11 MAY 1967	PRECEDENCE IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 136-67

REF: (a) FRAG ORDER 132-67
(b) FRAG ORDER 119-67
(c) BN OPO 377-67

1. REF (A) CANCELLED

2. MISSION. SECOND BATTALION CONDUCTS A COMPANY TAOR REASSIGNMENT WITHIN THE BATTALION BOUNDARIES, AND MODIFIES TASKS ASSIGNED VARIOUS COMPANIES.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT. ALL COMPANIES WILL ASSUME REVISED TAORS ON 12 MAY 1967. (SEE ANNEX A, OPERATION OVERLAY, ISSUED SEPARATELY).

B. CO E. ASSUME ASSIGNED TAOR EFFECTIVE 120600H MAY 1967. PROVIDE SECURITY FROM 1700-0700 DAILY FOR ENGINEER EQUIPMENT VIC BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION SITE (032646). BE PREPARED TO ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR EAST ANDERSON TRAIL AS REQUIRED.

G. CO F. ASSUME REVISED TAOR EFFECTIVE 120600H MAY 1967.

D. CO G. ASSUME REVISED TAOR EFFECTIVE 120600H MAY 1967. CO HDQ AND TWO PLATOONS TO BE MAINTAINED VIC BTRY B, 11TH MARINES. SECURITY TO BE MAINTAINED VIC HA DONG BRIDGE. ASSUME DAY AND NIGHT RESPONSIBILITY FOR WEST ANDERSON TRAIL. FRAG ORDER 130-67 REFERS. PREPARE TO OPERATE WITH 1ST AND 2ND BN'S, 51ST ARVN IN ASSIGNED TAOR.

E. CO H. ASSUME REVISED TAOR EFFECTIVE 120600H MAY 1967. ON ORDER MOVE CO HDQ AND ONE PLT TO VIC REGT HDQ. PREPARE TO OPERATE WITH 3RD BN, 51ST ARVN AND THE 59TH RF IN ASSIGNED TAOR. SECURITY OF SONG CAU DO BRIDGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH REFERENCE (B).

F. H&S CO. MAINTAIN RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANDERSON TRAIL EAST ROAD SWEEP SECURITY, DAY PATROLLING AND NIGHT AMBUSHES, AS REQUIRED. FRAG ORDER 130-67 REFERS.

G. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

(1) COMPANY COMMANDERS ARE AUTHORIZED DIRECT LIAISON BETWEEN

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

COMPANIES PRIOR TO AREA SHIFT.

(2) COMPANIES SUBMIT TRANSPORTATION REQUESTS ASAP.

(3) COMPANIES COORDINATE TRANSFER OF BATTALION ORGANIC PROPERTY WITH BATTALION SUPPLY OFFICER TO BE COMPLETED 48 HOURS AFTER ASSUMING NEW AREAS.

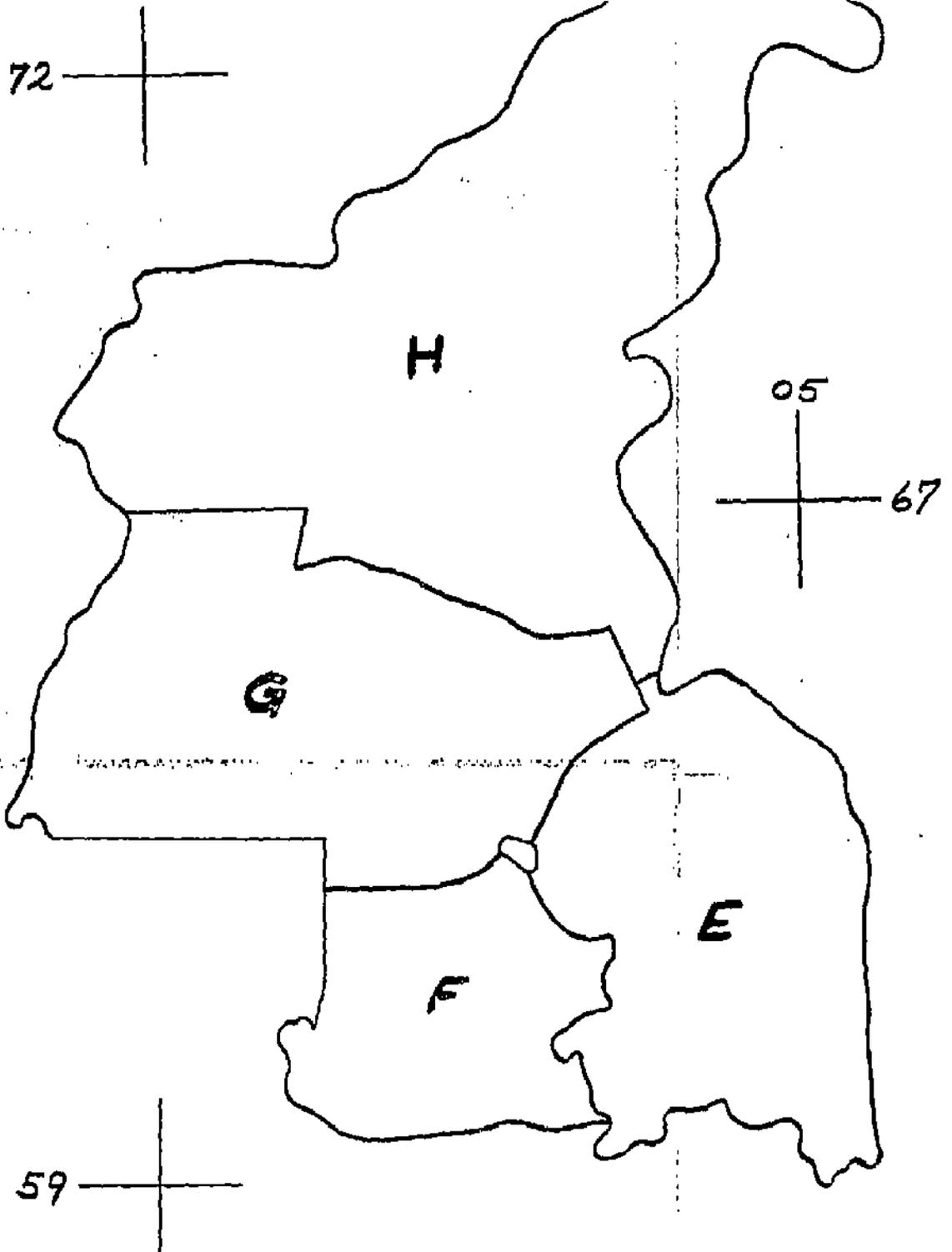
(4) COMPANIES WILL HAVE FULL COGNIZANCE OF CIVIC ACTION AND CIVIL AFFAIRS PROJECTS PENDING IN NEW ASSIGNED TAOR PRIOR TO EFFECTIVE DATE.

(5) COMPANY COMMANDERS BECOME ACQUAINTED WITH HAMLET, VILLAGE AND DISTRICT OFFICIALS IN NEW AREAS.

(6) ALL ATTACHMENTS WILL REMAIN IN PLACE ON ASSIGNED POSITIONS, UNDER OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF RELIEVING UNIT.

(7) ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES CONTAINED IN REFERENCE (c).

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL



DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	J T BASLEY	DRAFTED BY	J T BASLEY
DATE	11 MAY 67	PRECEDENCE	IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FIRST MARINES
TO: CO "F"

FRAG ORDER 137-67

- A. 1ST BN, 7TH MAR OPERATION ORDER 16-67 PASEP
- 1. 1/7 CONDUCTS OPERATIONS LAW REFERENCE A
- 2. PROVIDE BLOCKING FORCE FOR 1/7 OPERATION ALONG WESTERN BOUNDARY 987608 TO 986600 AND 988609 TO 991617.
- 3. ESTABLISH BLK POSITIONS NLT 130500H MAY 67.
- 4. COMMUNICATIONS LAW PARAGRAPH 5 OF REFERENCE A.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY	<i>[Signature]</i>	DRAFTED BY	J T MASLEY
DATE	13 MAY 67	PRIORITY	IMMEDIATE

FM: S-3
TO: F, G, H

FRAG ORDER 138-67

1. COMMITMENT OF CO E OUTSIDE 2/1 TAOR REQUIRES TEMPORARY ADJUSTMENT OF CERTAIN ASSIGNED TASKS AND AREAS OF OPERATION.

2. CO F. ON ORDER, BE PREPARED TO OPERATE IN PHONG NHUT AREA.

3. CO G.

A. EFFECTIVE 121200H ^rMAY ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL SECURITY ACTIVITY ON ANDERSON TRAIL.

B. ONE PLATOON ON 15 MIN ALERT AT CO CP DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS.

4. CO H.

A. EFFECTIVE 121500H ^rMAY PROVIDE ONE PLATOON FOR OPERATIONS VIC BN CP-THANH QUAT AREA, AND SECURITY FOR TU CAN BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION SITE.

B. COORDINATE ACTIVITIES WITH CAC D-6 AND CAC D-7.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL
DEC

RELEASED BY J F EASLEY	DRAFTED BY R B ROBINSON
DATE 15 MAY 67	PRECEDENCE ROUTINE

FM: S-3
TO: CO F, CO H

FRAG ORDER 139-67

REF: (A) FRAG ORDER 119-67 BRIDGE SECURITY

1. MISSION. TWO COMPANIES CONDUCT A TAOR EXCHANGE WITHIN THE BATTALION BOUNDARIES AND EXCHANGE TASKS ASSIGNED.

2. EXECUTION:

A. COMPANY F ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR AREA I, CONSISTING OF HOA DA, HOA CHAU, HOA PHOUC, AND HOA THAI VILLAGES, INCLUDING THE SONG CAUDO BRIDGE (SEE REFERENCE (A)), THE MORTAR TOWER, AND ISLAND OUTPOST POSITIONS. ONE PLATOON TO BE MAINTAINED AT THE BATTALION COMMAND POST FOR ACTIVITIES VIC THANH QUIT AND TU CAU BRIDGE. ON ORDER PLT MOVES TO CO CP VIC REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS.

B. COMPANY H ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR AREA III CONSISTING OF THE KY MINH VILLAGE AND A PORTION OF THE THANH PHONG AND THANH TRUNG VILLAGES. COMPANY COMMAND POST TO BE LOCATED AT THE BN CP.

C. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) COMPANY COMMANDERS INVOLVED AUTHORIZED DIRECT LIAISON.
- (2) SUBMIT TRANSPORTATION REQUESTS ASAP.
- (3) COORDINATE TRANSFER OF BATTALION ORGANIC PROPERTY WITH BATTALION SUPPLY OFFICER, TO BE COMPLETED WITHIN 48 HOURS FROM EFFECTIVE TIME.
- (4) ALL ATTACHMENTS, AND DEVICES FOR STATIC DEFENSE WILL REMAIN IN PLACE ON ASSIGNED POSITIONS, UNDER OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF RELIEVING UNIT.
- (5) EFFECTIVE TIME: 161200H MAY 1967

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY

J. T. EASLEY

DRAFTED BY

J. T. EASLEY

DATE

17 MAY 1967

PRECEDENCE

PRIORITY

FM: S-3
TO: CO F, G

FRAG ORDER 140-67

1. 1st Bn, 51st ARVN CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS VIC HA TAY-BICH NAY, 17-18 MAY. ON 18 MAY ELEMENTS 2nd Bn, 1st MARIN S PROVIDE BLOCK VIC ANDERSON TRAIL WEST IN SUPPORT OF ARVN OPERATIONS.

2. CO F. PROVIDE ONE PLATOON AND COMMAND GROUP FOR BLK POSITION.

3. CO G. PROVIDE ONE PLATOON(-) TO CO F FOR BLK POSITION.

4. BLK TO BE IN PLACE BY 180600H MAY 67.

5. DIRLIAUTH SENIOR ADVISOR, 1st Bn, 51st ARVN.

6. 1st Bn, 51st ARVN RADIO NET:

CALLSIGN - LADY GROWTH ALPHA

FREQ - 40.40MC

7. OVERLAY TO FOLLOW.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY

J T EASLEY

DRAFTED BY

J T EASLEY

DATE

18 MAY 67

PRECEDENCE

IMMEDIATE

FRAG ORDER 141-67

REF: (A) MAPS: VIETNAM, AMB 17014, SHEETS 6640 I AN IV, 6641 II AND III,
1:50,000

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION

2ND BN, 1ST MAR(-)(REIN)

LTCOL HEWLETT

CO E

LT CROY

CO F(-)(REIN)

CAPT BANKS

1ST PLT, CO F

___ PLT, CO G

GAC D-7

1. SITUATION

A. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT INTSIMS.

B. FRIENDLY FORCES

- (1) 1ST BN, 51ST ARVN PROVIDES ONE CO FOR SWEEP FORCE.
- (2) 927TH RF CO ASSISTS IN BLOCK POSITION.
- (3) 1/11 PROVIDES ARTY SUPPORT.
- (4) 1ST MAR S-5 SECTION PROVIDES PSYWAR BROADCAST SUPPORT.
- (5) DIEN BAN DISTRICT CADRE AND LOCAL VILLAGE CADRE TO INTERROGATE/
CLASSIFY DETAINEES.
- (6) 3RD IIT TO ASSIST IN INTERROGATION AND SCREENING.

2. MISSION

2ND BN, 1ST MAR CONDUCTS A CORDON AND SWEEP OPERATION IN THANH QUIT(1)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

TO CAPTURE/DESTROY VC CADRE, LOCAL FORCES ELEMENT, AND TO DESTROY HIDING PLACES, WENS CACHES AND FOOD SUPPLIES.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. AT H-HOUR, D-DAY 2ND BN(-) WILL BE IN BLOCKING POSITIONS AS 1/51 ARVN FORCES PREPARE TO SWEEP THE OBJECTIVE AREA FROM EAST TO WEST. VC/DETAINEES ONLY WILL BE RETURNED TO COLLECTION POINT FOR SCREENING. UPON COMPLETION OF INITIAL SWEEP, AREA WILL BE DETAIL PROBED AND SEARCHED FOR WENS, CAVES, TUNNELS AND CACHES.

B. CO E

- (1) ESTABLISH CORDON POSITIONS BY H-~~2~~¹.
- (2) PROVIDE ONE SQUAD TO ACCOMPANY ARVN SWEEP FORCE.

C. CO F(-) (REIN)

- (1) ESTABLISH CORDON POSITIONS BY H-~~2~~¹.
- (2) CONDUCT SCREENING PATROLS ON ORDER IN AREAS IMMEDIATELY TO REAR OF CORDON.

D. H&S CO

- (1) ESTABLISH COLLECTION POINT BY H+30 MINUTES.
- (2) PROVIDE ONE SQUAD FOR COLLECTION POINT SECURITY.

E. CAC D-7. IN COORDINATION WITH 927TH RF CONDUCT SCREENING PATROLS BETWEEN AN THANH(1) AND CAC D-7 POSITION.

F. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) TENTATIVE H-HOUR, D-DAY: 190600H MAY 67.
- (2) COLLECTION POINT: SEE ANNEX A(OPERATION OVERLAY).
- (3) DURATION: 1 DAY.
- (4) RULES OF ENGAGEMENT APPLY.

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

A. ADEQUATE GL I, V TO BE CARRIED FOR ONE DAY CORDON ACTIVITIES.

B. S-4

- (1) PROVIDE WATER AND RATIONS FOR NOON MEAL FOR DETAINEES AT COLLECTION POINT.
- (2) PROVIDE TRANSPORTATION FOR COLLECTION POINT SEC AND CMD GRP.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

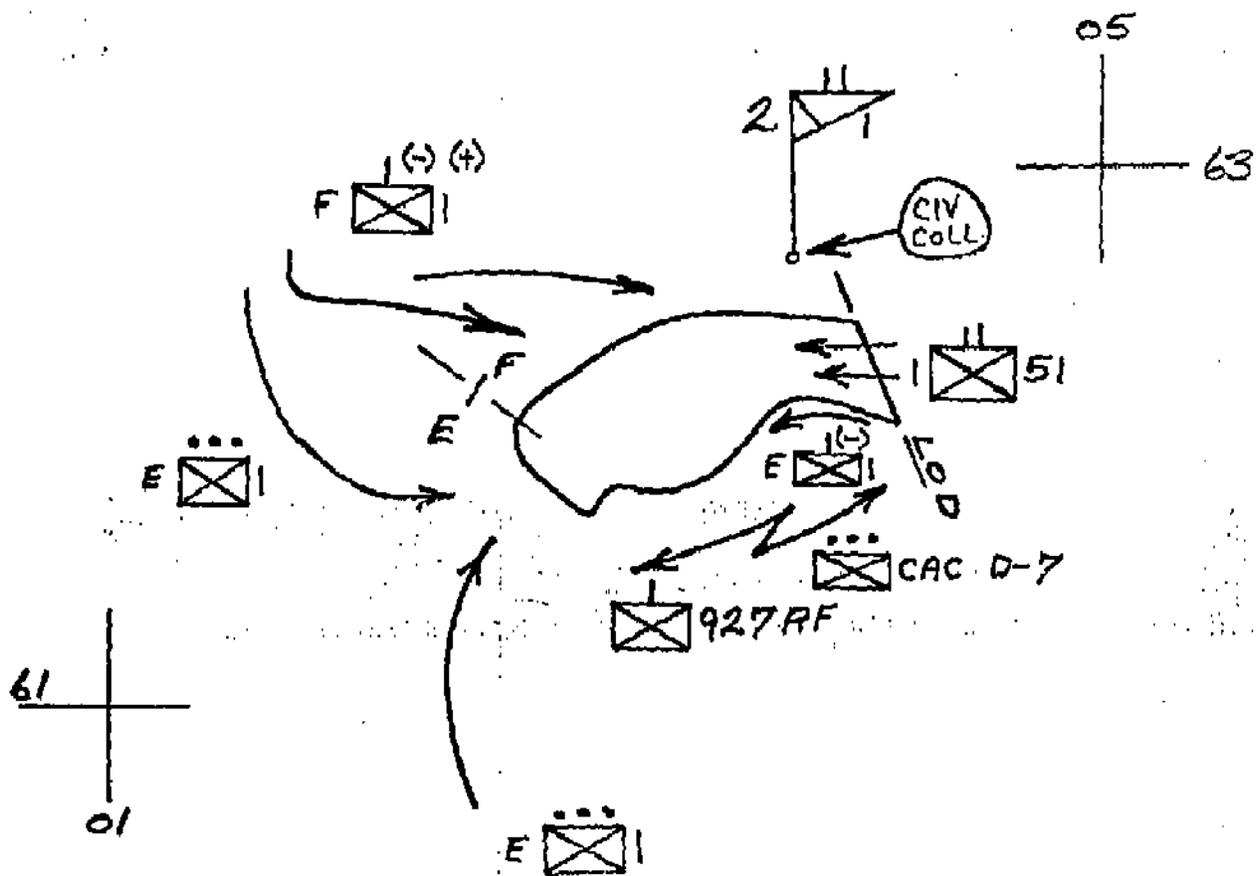
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

A. NETS TO BE USED

- (1) BN TAG: "CONTRIVE", F-838; FREQ-58.10MC.
- (2) MEDEVAC: BUTON VERMILLION; FREQ-35.5MC.
- (3) 1/51ST ARVN: "LADY GROWTH ALPHA"; FREQ-40.40MC

B. COMMAND GROUP. INITIALLY AT BN GP; ON ORDER AT COLLECTION POINT.

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	<i>J T Easley</i>	DRAFTED BY	J T EASLEY
DATE	19 MAY 1967	PRECEDENCE	IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MARINES
TO: ALL COMPANIES

INFO: FIRST MARINES

FRAG ORDER 142-67 BRIDGE SECURITY

A. FRAG ORDER 119-67 IS CANCELLED.

1. SITUATION

RECENT INCIDENTS INDICATE VC INTEND TO CONTINUE MINING ATTEMPTS ON BRIDGES AND ROADS.

2. MISSION

SECOND BATTALION ENSURES THE SECURITY OF BRIDGES AT COORD 998706, 998698, 043620, 990642, 044616, 032649.

3. EXECUTION

DESIGNATED COMPANIES CONDUCT PATROLLING AND AMBUSH OPERATIONS DURING DAYLIGHT AND DARKNESS IN ASSIGNED SECTORS TO PROVIDE ROAD AND BRIDGE SECURITY IN ACCORDANCE WITH PARAGRAPHS 2 ABOVE.

A. CO F: ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE SONG CAU DO BRIDGE AT 998706, AND SMALLER BRIDGE AT 998698.

- (1) FREQUENT FOOT PATROLS ACROSS CAU DO BRIDGE DURING DARKNESS WITH EMPHASIS ON OBSERVATION WATER APPROACHES.
- (2) FREQUENT WATERBORNE PATROLS DURING DARKNESS WITH EMPHASIS ON OBSERVATION WATER APPROACHES AND VISUAL INSPECTION OF BRIDGE UNDERSTRUCTURE.
- (3) AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITIES DURING DARKNESS TO SECURE LAND APPROACHES TO BOTH BRIDGES.
- (4) NIGHT AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITY ALONG MSR AND ADJACENT AREA BETWEEN COORD 998706 AND 992680.
- (5) DETAIN ALL VEHICLES AT TRAFFIC CONTROL POINT AT COORD 998701 UNTIL COMPLETION DAILY MINE SWEEP OF MSR.

DECLASSIFIED

- (6) CONDUCT FREQUENT AND IRREGULAR INSPECTIONS OF PILING AND UNDERSTRUCTURE OF BRIDGES BY EMPLOYING SNORKEL TRAINED PERSONNEL, OR SCUBA PERSONNEL FURNISHED THROUGH THIS HEADQUARTERS.
- (7) UTILIZE INFRARED LIGHTING DEVICES, PORTABLE AND STATIONARY SEARCHLIGHTS AS NIGHT VISION AIDS AS AVAILABLE.
- (8) PERIODICALLY EMPLOY $\frac{1}{4}$ POUND BLOCKS OF TNT, GRENADES, ETC INTO THE WATER AS IRREGULAR H&I DEMOLITIONS TO PREVENT UNDERWATER MINING ATTEMPTS.

B. CO C: ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE SONG BAU-XAU BRIDGE AT COORDINATES 990642. (HA DONG)

- (1) FREQUENT FOOT PATROLS ACROSS HA DONG BRIDGE DURING DARKNESS WITH EMPHASIS ON OBSERVATION WATER APPROACHES.
- (2) AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITIES DURING DARKNESS TO SECURE LAND APPROACHES TO BOTH BRIDGES.
- (3) NIGHT AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITY ALONG ANDERSON TRAIL WEST AND LIBERTY ROAD FROM 989643 TO 994633.
- (4) UTILIZE INFRARED LIGHTING DEVICES, PORTABLE AND STATIONARY SEARCHLIGHTS AS NIGHT VISION AIDS AS AVAILABLE.
- (5) CONDUCT FREQUENT AND IRREGULAR INSPECTIONS OF BARGES AND MOORINGS OF BRIDGES BY EMPLOYING SNORKEL TRAINED PERSONNEL, OR SCUBA PERSONNEL FURNISHED THROUGH THIS HEADQUARTERS.
- (6) PERIODICALLY EMPLOY $\frac{1}{4}$ POUND BLOCKS OF TNT, GRENADES, ETC INTO THE WATER AS IRREGULAR H&I DEMOLITIONS TO PREVENT UNDERWATER MINING ATTEMPTS.

C. CO E: ASSIGNED OPCON OF CAC D-7 AND SUPERVISORY RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE THANH QUIT BRIDGE AT 043620 AND THE SMALLER BRIDGE AT 044616.

- (1) FREQUENT FOOT PATROLS ACROSS THANH QUIT BRIDGE DURING DARKNESS WITH EMPHASIS ON OBSERVATION WATER APPROACHES.
- (2) AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITIES DURING DARKNESS TO SECURE LAND APPROACHES TO BOTH BRIDGES.
- (3) NIGHT AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITY IN COORDINATION WITH CAC D-6 ALONG MSR AT SMALL BRIDGE AT 044616.
- (4) UTILIZE INFRARED LIGHTING DEVICES, PORTABLE AND STATIONARY SEARCHLIGHTS AS NIGHT VISION AIDS AS AVAILABLE.

DECLASSIFIED

- (5) PERIODICALLY EMPLOY 4 POUND BLOCKS OF TNT, GRENADES, ETC INTO THE WATER AS IRREGULAR E&I DEMOLITIONS TO PREVENT UNDERWATER MINING ATTEMPTS.
- (6) PROVIDE NIGHT SECURITY FOR THE BRIDGE SITE UNDER CONSTRUCTION AT TU CAU, 032649.

4. LOGISTICS

- A. SUBMIT LIGHTING REQUESTS TO S-4 VIA S-3.
- B. SUBMIT REQUESTS FOR EOD/SCUBA PERSONNEL TO S-3 AS REQUIRED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	J. T. EASLEY	DRAFTED BY	J. T. EASLEY
DATE	18 MAY 67	PRECEDENCE	IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MARINES
TO: ALL COMPANIES

FRAG ORDER 143-67 (ANDERSON TRAIL SECURITY)

A. FRAG ORDER 130-67

1. REF A CANCELLED.

2. MISSION. SECOND BN CONDUCTS DAILY MINE SWEEP AND ROAD SECURITY PATROLS FOR ANDERSON TRAILS EAST AND WEST.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT. DAILY MINE SWEEPS COMMENCING 0600H. ONE SQUAD CONDUCT DAY ROVING PATROLS, NIGHT SECURITY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES, MINIMUM TWO SQUAD SIZE ACTIVITIES. ONE SQUAD SECURITY FOR EACH MINE SWEEP DETAIL.

B. CO G. CONDUCT MINE SWEEP AND ROAD SECURITY ACTIVITY ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST IN ACCORDANCE WITH ABOVE CONCEPT. ENGINEERS IN DIRECT SUPPORT.

C. COORDINATION

(1) REPORT MINE SWEEP OF EACH TRAIL TO BOC WATCH OFFICER VIA BN TAG NETS IMMEDIATELY UPON COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION.

(2) SPECIAL ATTENTION TO AREA WHERE SHOULDERS OF ROAD ARE ELEVATED. VC RECENTLY PLANTING MINES BY DIGGING Laterally INTO ROAD SHOULDERS RATHER THAN DIGGING DOWN INTO SURFACE.

4. LOGISTICS

A. ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST CONSIDERED SECURE DURING DAYLIGHT AFTER COMPLETION MORNING MINE SWEEP.

B. S-4 REPORTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CG, FIRST MARDIV MSG 280909Z DEC 66.

ACKNOWLEDGE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 2 of 3 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
20 May 1967
serNo 0181-67

FRAG ORDER 144-67

From: 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
To: Company F

Hdqs 2// 1stMarDiv

Log No. 181-67

Copy No. 2 of 3 Copies

1. SITUATION

59th RF bn conducts unilateral and combined operations in 2nd Bn TAOR.
See Annex A(59th RF Bn Disposition).

2. MISSION

2nd Bn conducts joint operations with 59th at squad and platoon level on a temporary basis over a three week period in order to provide a basis for mutual appreciation of RF and USMC capabilities.

3. CONCEPT

Co F provides one squad for joint operations in the 59th RF bn TAOR.

a. Co F

- (1) Conduct joint patrol and ambush activity with elements of 59th RF bn from company and platoon positions within 59th RF Bn TAOR during period 24 May-14 June 1967.
- (2) Submit after-action report in accordance with Annex B(RF/USMC After-Action Report).

b. Coordination

- (1) Direct liaison with senior U.S. Advisor, 1st Bn, 51st authorized.
- (2) Submit plans for patrol and ambush activity daily. Squad to stay with each RF activity 1-3 days.
- (3) 2nd Bn provides one interpreter

4. LOGISTICS

As required

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- a. COM AEU. Marine forces operate with RP forces on a basis of mutual cooperation/coordination.
- b. COMMUNICATIONS. Co F squad maintains communications with Co F.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT



C. P. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

- A- 59th RP Bn Disposition
- B- RP/USMC After-Action Report

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 2 of 3 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
20 May 1967

ANNEX B (RF/USMC After-Action Report) to FRAO ORDER 144-67

Ref: None

Time Zone: None

RF UNIT _____

USMC UNIT _____

LOCATION _____

DATE _____

UNIT INFORMATION

COMMANDER _____

SIZE OF UNIT _____

UNIT ACTIVITIES

TYPE ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED _____

FREQUENCY OF ACTIVITIES _____

TIMES OF NIGHT ACTIVITIES _____

EVALUATION

EFFECTIVENESS OF COVERAGE OF AREA OF OPERATIONS _____

EFFECTIVENESS OF UNIT ACTION _____

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

COMMENTS:

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT



G. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Execution Officer

B-2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

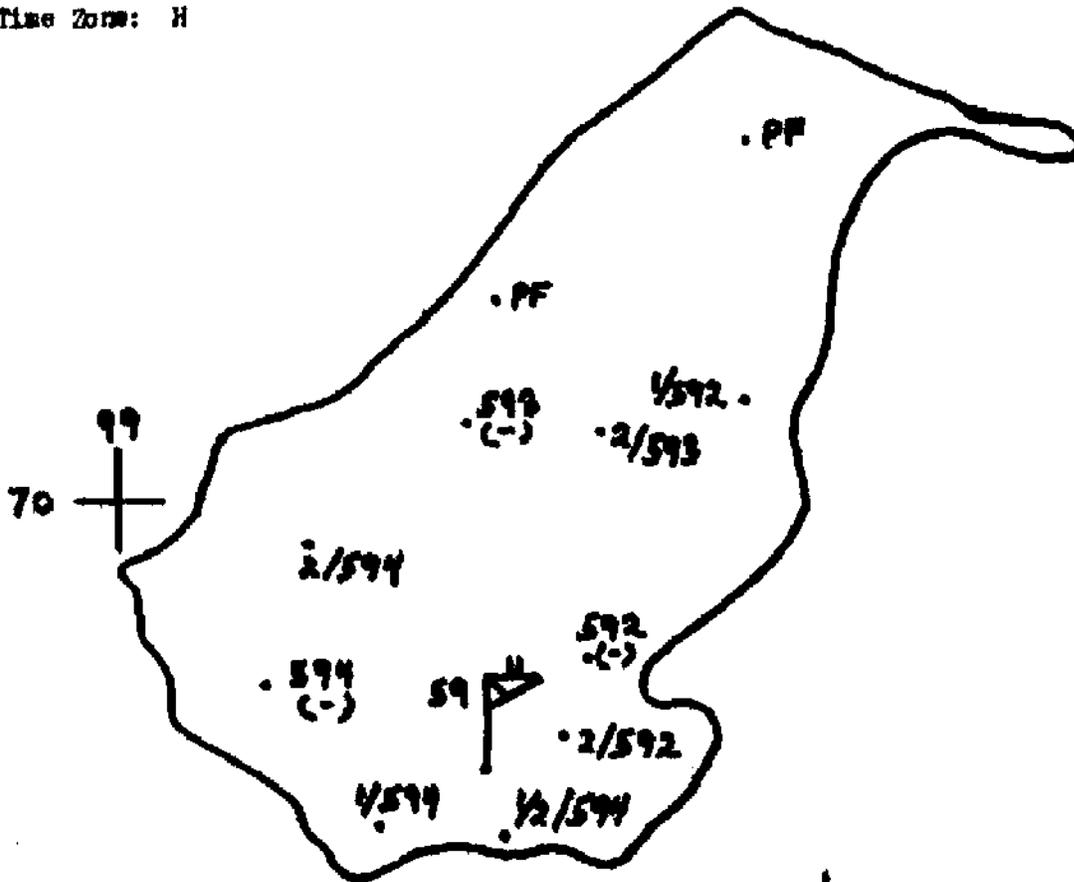
confidential

Copy No 1 of 3 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
20 May 1967
SerNo 0161-67

Annex A (59th RF Bn Disposition) to FRAG ORDER 144-67

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series L7014, Sheets 6640 IV

Time Zone: H



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL H. M. NEWLIST

[Signature]
 G. F. FITCHER
 Major, U.S. Marine Corps
 1st Battalion, 1st Marine Regiment

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY

J T EASLEY

DRAFTED BY

J T EASLEY

DATE

20 MAY 67

PRECEDENCE

PRIORITY

FM: 2/1
TO: Co F

FRAG ORDER 145-67

1. CONCEPT, CO F WILL BE RELIEVED OF RESPONSIBILITIES OF MAINTAINING DEFENSIVE POSITION ON ISLAND AT BT 034732.

2. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. DISBAND ISLAND POSITION COMMENCING 240800 MAY 67.
- B. REMOVE ALL ORGANIC PROPERTY INCLUDING DEFENSIVE BARRIERS AND OBSTACLES.
- C. RELIEVED PLATOON TO BE MAINTAINED AT CO F CP VIC REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS.
- D. CONTINUE TO MAN OP AT BT 030712 IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT DIRECTIVES.

3. ADMIN/LOGISTICS

- A. SUBMIT TRANSPORTATION REQUESTS TO S-4 ASAP.
- B. RETURN EQUIPMENT/PROPERTY IN EXCESS OF EXISTING REQUIREMENTS TO BN SUPPLY OFFICER WITHIN 48 HOURS AFTER DISBANDING.
- C. REPORT BY MESSAGE TO THIS HEADQUARTERS WHEN PARA "C" HAS BEEN ACCOMPLISHED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	J T EASLEY	DRAFTED BY	J T EASLEY
DATE	22 MAY 67	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

CONFIDENTIAL

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR
TO: A L COMPANIES

FRAG ORDER 146-67(OPERATIONS 230001H-232400H MAY 1967)

1. SITUATION

- A. ENEMY. VC/NVA MAINTAIN CAPABILITY TO INFILTRATE BN TAOR AND HARRASS/ATTACK FIXED INSTALLATIONS AND DEFENSIVE ACTIVITIES DURING PERIOD OF BUDDHA BIRTHDAY OBSERVANCE.
- B. FRIENDLY. OFFENSIVE MILITARY OPERATIONS WILL BE CURTAILED DURING PERIOD 230001H-232400H MAY 1967.

2. MISSION

DEFEND BN TAOR BY INCREASED RECON AND SECURITY PATROLLING, DEFENSIVE AMBUSHES, AND OTHER DEFENSIVE SECURITY ACTIVITIES.

3. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT. MAXIMUM EFFORT REQUIRED. EMPHASIZE SQD SIZE OPERATIONS WHEN TACTICALLY FEASIBLE FOR GREATER AREA COVERAGE. MINIMUM 50% OPERATIONS DURING DARKNESS SPECIFIC ATTENTION TO WATERWAYS AND LAND ROUTES OF VC INFILTRATION.
- B. CO E
 - (1) SECTOR REIN FOR CP DEFENSE.
 - (2) SPARROW HAWK, 15 MIN STAND-BY.
 - (3) PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO AN TU, AN THANH, THANH QUIT AREA.
 - (4) TU CAU BRIDGE SECURITY.
 - (5) ANDERSON TRAIL SECURITY. PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO PERSONS CARRYING BASKETS AND GOODS ALONG ANDERSON TRAIL BY USING ORDNANCE LOCATORS AND VISUAL INSPECTION.
- C. CO F
 - (1) PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO SONG CAU DO, RIVERS VIC MORTAR TOWER.
 - (2) HA DONG BRIDGE SECURITY

DECLASSIFIED

D. CO H

- (1) CONDUCT SCREENING PATROLS VIC SONG LA THO.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO REACT IN OTHER PORTIONS OF BN TAOR.

E. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

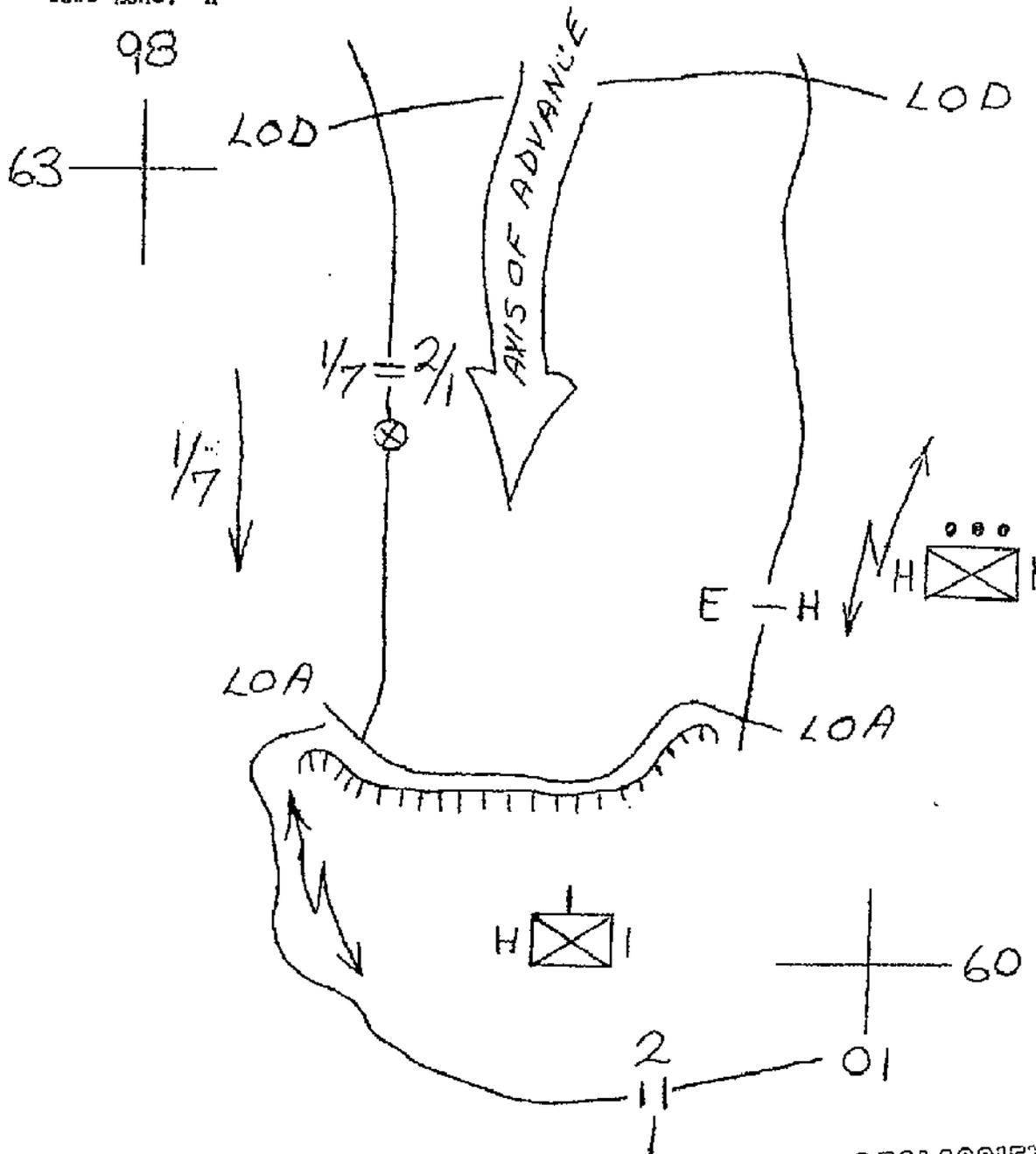
- (1) INITIATE NO MILITARY OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS EXCEPT IN RESPONSE TO ENEMY INITIATIVES ENDANGERING SAFETY US/RVN FORCES.
- (2) NORMAL H&I FIRES WILL NOT BE CONDUCTED DURING THIS PERIOD.
- (3) INITIATE NO OFFENSIVE AIR OPERATIONS EXCEPT AS STATED IN PARA E. (1).
- (4) OPERATIONS WILL AVOID WHENEVER POSSIBLE, HAMLETS AND VILLAGES IN ORDER TO MINIMIZE IMPACT ON CIVILIAN POPULATION.
- (5) RESUME ALL NORMAL ACTIVITIES AT CONCLUSION OF THIS PERIOD.

DECLASSIFIED

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to FRAG ORDER 147-67

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam, 1:25,000, Series 18020, Sheet 6640 IV N

Time Zone: H



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	J T EASLEY	DRAFTED BY	J T EASLEY
DATE	29 MAY 67	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

CONFIDENTIAL

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR
TO: ALL COMPANIES

INFO: 1ST MARINES

FRAG ORDER 147-67

1. SITUATION: SEE OPERATION ORDER 213-67

2. MISSION. 2ND BN (-) CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION VIC RAILROAD TRACK AND THE SONG LA THO.

3. EXECUTION.

A. CO E (-)

- (1) ON ORDER, D-DAY, CONDUCT SWEEP IN ZONE OF ACTION.
- (2) ESTABLISH CONTACT WITH ELEMENTS 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AT COORDINATION POINT AT 310600H MAY.
- (3) UPON COMPLETION OF SWEEP ESTABLISH AREA AMBUSHES AND PATROLS IN ZOA; PARTICULAR INTEREST TO QUANG DONG (3) AND QUANG DONG (1).

B. CO G (-) (REINF). COMMENCING H-HOUR, D-DAY CONDUCT AREA AMBUSHES AND PATROLLING IN OBJECTIVE AREA.

C. CO H

- (1) COMMENCING 310600H MAY PROVIDE BLK ALONG SONG LA THO AND PATROL ACTIVITY VIC DONG TIEN (1) AND (2).
- (2) UPON COMPLETION OF SWEEP CONDUCT AREA AMBUSHES AND PATROLLING IN ACC.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY J T BASLEY	DRAFTED BY J T EASLEY
DATE 31 MAY 1967	PRECEDENCE ROUTINE

FM: 2/1
TO: ALL COMPANIES
INFO: 1ST MAR

REF: (A) OPO 213-67

FRAG ORDER 148-67

1. CO E

- A. COMMENCING 020900H CONDUCT SWEEP OPERATIONS VIC DONG TIEN(2), PHONG LUC(3), AN TU(1) & AN TU(2).
- B. ON ORDER COMMENCE OPERATIONS AS INDICATED BY ANNEX (A).
- C. AT 021300H JUN ASSUME OPCON ONE PLT, CO F.

2. CO G

- A. COMMENCING 021200H MOVE TO VIC CAC D-6 FOR FURTHER DEPLOYMENT VIC PHONG NHUT.
- B. CHOP OPCON ONE PLT, CO F TO CO E 021300H JUN.
- C. ON ORDER COMMENCE OPERATIONS AS INDICATED BY ANNEX (A).

3. CO H. ON ORDER COMMENCE OPERATIONS AS INDICATED BY ANNEX (A).

ACKNOWLEDGE

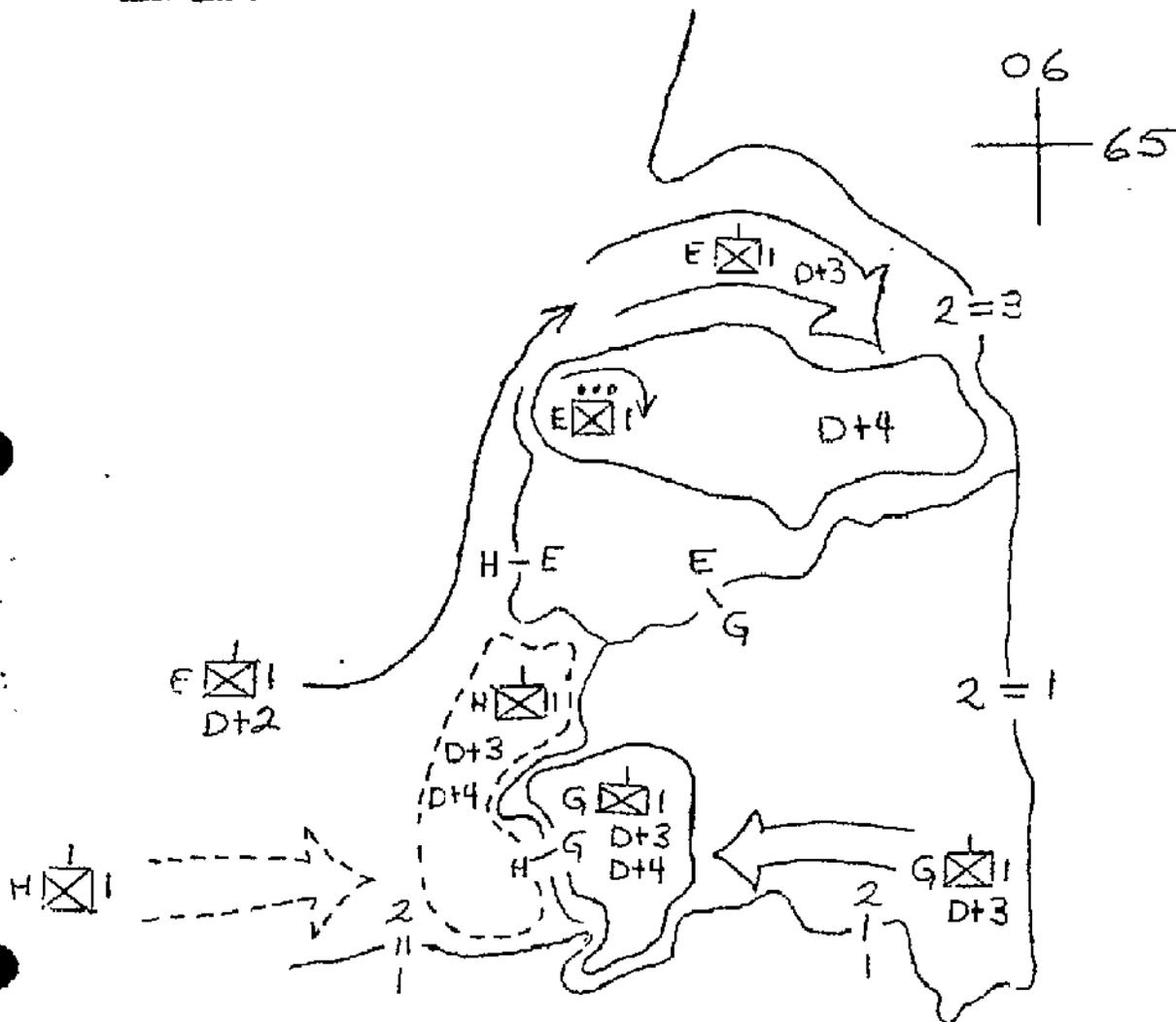
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to FRAG ORDER 148-67

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series I701, Sheets 6658 I & 6658 IV

Time Zone: H



CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 11 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
2 May 1967
SerNo 0158-67

Operation Order 207-67 (Reaction Plans for Relief of DUY XUYEN District Headquarters)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current IntSums.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1st Bn, 1st Mar continues operations in assigned TAOR north of SONG KY LAM.
- (2) DIEN BAN District Headquarters coordinates GVN/RF/PF activities within DIEN BAN District.
- (3) ARVN forces conduct periodic operations south of SONG KY LAM.
- (4) ARVN/RF/PF positions. See Annex A(Operations Overlay).

2. MISSION

2nd Bn provides coordination of supporting arms fire in defense of DUY XUYEN District Headquarters, conducts unilateral or coordinated operations to reinforce or relieve DUY XUYEN District Headquarters if under attack, and pursues enemy forces involved.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Upon notification of attack, preplanned illumination and defensive fires will be provided. On order, reaction forces will be dispatched to relieve/reinforce the Headquarters, and subsequently pursue enemy forces.

b. Ready Force

- (1) Be prepared to move by helicopter or motor convoy within one hour in support of DUY XUYEN District Headquarters.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log# 158-67
Copy No 11 of 19 copies

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

2ND Bn/1ST MAR
OPN ORD

MAY 1967

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Establish plans in accordance with Annex A(Operations Overlay).
- c. Co, 2nd Bn. Be prepared to provide forces available as a follow-up in support of Ready Force.
- d. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) Control of fires passes to relief force commander on request when relief force is within 500 meters of DUY XUYEN District Headquarters.
 - (2) Preplanned Artillery Concentration. See Annex B(Preplanned Artillery Concentrations).
 - (3) Helicopter Landing Zones. See Annex A(Operations Overlay).
 - (4) Artillery illumination and defensive fires to be provided upon request of QUANG DA Special Sector.
 - (5) Ready Force to be rifle company reinforced with Arty FO Tm and FAC Tm.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Seven 6x6 vehicles maintained during hours of darkness for Ready Force use.
- b. Ready Force to be organized into both truck teams and helibears.
- c. For helicopter deployment, minimum of one relief platoon and Cml Gro in first wave.
- d. For a tow vehicle deployment, order of march:

empty 6x6 vehicle
Section, ONTOS
Ready Force vehicles
CITERS
Section, ONTOS

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Communications
 - (1) DUY XUYEN relays requests for assistance to QUANG DA Special Sector.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Landline communications available to QUANG DA Special sector via BLADE and BOUND.
- (3) Radio nets and frequencies: See current I Corps SOI.

b. Command

- (1) Upon arrival at District Headquarters Ready Force commander operates with District Chief on basis of mutual cooperation and coordination.
- (2) Ready Force remains OpCon 2nd Bn.

M. M. Hewlett

M. M. HEWLETT
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Operation Overlay
- B - Preplanned Artillery Concentrations

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 11 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
2 May 1967
SerNo 0158-67

Annex B(Preplanned Artillery Concentrations) to Operation
Order 207-67

Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam; 1:50,000, Series L7014, Sheets
6640 I, II, III, IV

DUY XUYEN

District Headquarters Compound

<u>TARGET#</u>	<u>COORD</u>	<u>ELEV</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
RA 811	06675122	5 meters	treeline
RA 812	06675159	5 meters	graveyard
RA 813	06435142	5 meters	treeline
RA 814	06435113	5 meters	rice paddy
RZ 837	065510	5 meters	treeline
RZ 838	068514	5 meters	rice paddy
RZ 839	071515	5 meters	rice paddy

Movement to DUY XUYEN via road

RA 800	089538	5 meters	graveyard
RA 801	096538	5 meters	rice paddy
RA 802	092531	5 meters	rice paddy
RA 803	097533	5 meters	rice paddy
RA 804	088528	5 meters	treeline
RA 805	092523	5 meters	rice paddy
RA 806	083524	5 meters	treeline
RA 807	087517	5 meters	rice paddy
RA 808	075519	5 meters	rice paddy
RA 809	075513	5 meters	rice paddy

Movement to DUY XUYEN via treeline

RZ 748	087545	5 meters	treeline
RZ 749	089543	5 meters	treeline
RZ 750	083541	5 meters	treeline
RZ 751	080535	5 meters	treeline
RZ 752	083531	5 meters	treeline & trail
RZ 753	084528	5 meters	trail & rice paddy
RZ 754	077530	5 meters	treeline

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

RZ 755	075529	5 meters	treeline
RZ 756	069525	5 meters	treeline
RZ 757	069523	5 meters	treeline
RZ 758	058518	5 meters	treeline

M. M. Hewlett

M. M. HEWLETT
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

B-2

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 1 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
JAMMAG, RVN
2 May 1967
SerNo 0158-67

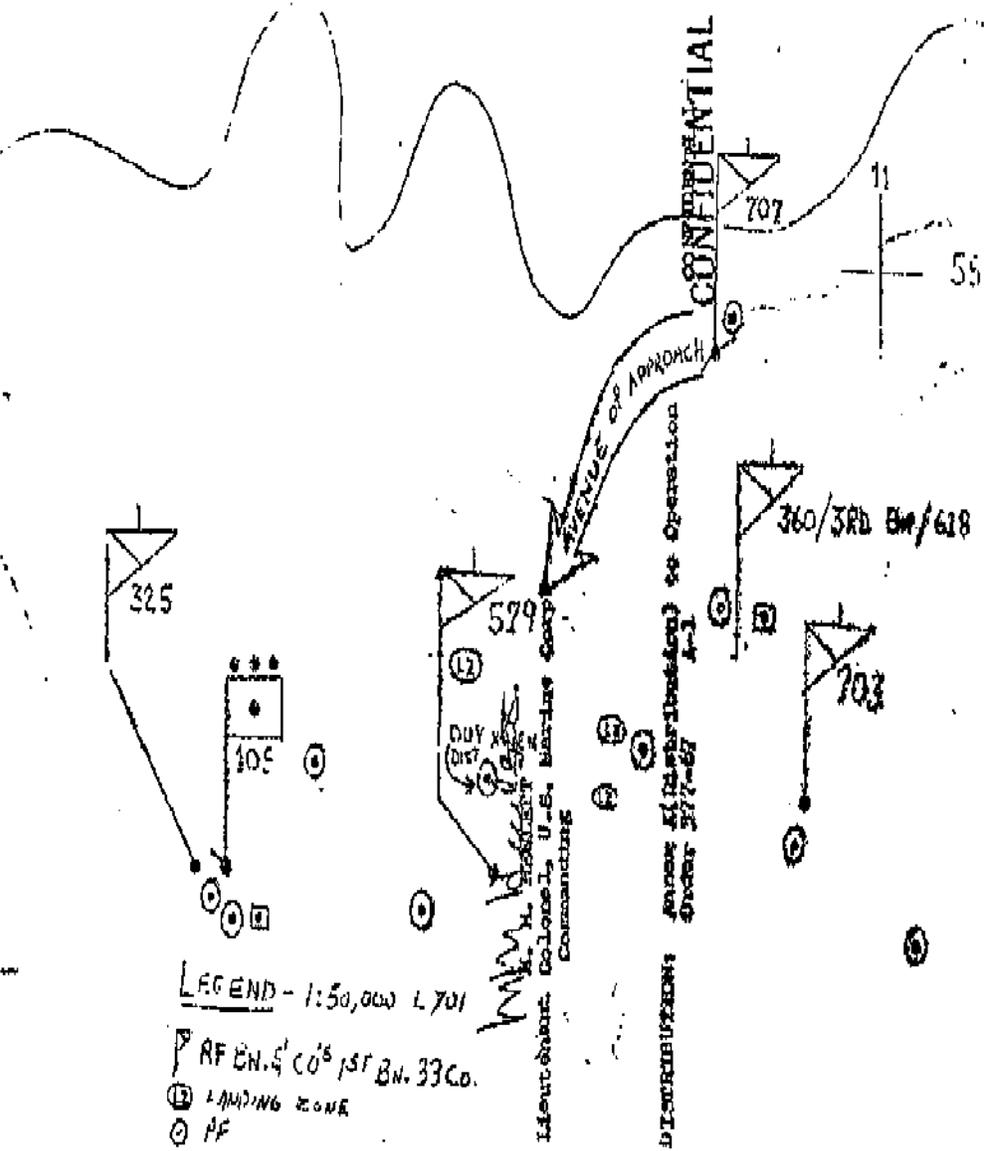
50

Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 207-67 (Reaction Plans
for Relief of JUY ALEN District Headquarters)

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series W7024, Sheets 66AD I, II, III, IV

LEGEND - 1:50,000 L701

- ▣ AF BN. 4 CO'S 1ST BN. 33 CO.
- ⊕ LANDING ZONE
- ⊙ PF
- ⚡ ARTY
- ▣ RD TM 25
- ▣ ARVN
- ▣ CAC TEAM 31



CONFIDENTIAL

M. H. [unclear]
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corp.
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 207-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
22 MAY 1967
SerNo 0182-67

Operation Plan 206-67 (Security for 511th ARVN Ammo Depot, DANANG and Port POL Facilities)

- Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, DANANG, Sheets 6641 II and III
(b) 2nd Bn Admin Order 377-67
(c) 1st MarDiv OpO 301-66
(d) 1st MarDiv AdminO 301-66

Hdqs 2/1 1st MarDiv
Log No. 182-67

Copy No. 15 of 19 Copies

1. SITUATION

III MAF is prepared to exercise control and to provide necessary security for ARVN Ammunition Depots and POL facilities within the I Corps Tactical Zone (I CTZ) should the situation require in order to ensure support to loyal GVN forces and to deny support to disloyal and dissident elements. Reference (b).

A. Enemy Forces

- (1) Basic Intelligence studies on Ammunition Supply Points located in the DA NANG area (to be issued).
- (2) Intelligence Spot Reports, Intelligence Summaries and Periodical Intelligence Reports as issued.

B. Friendly Forces

- (1) Naval Support Activity supervises the offloading of ammunition ships at DA NANG.
- (2) I Corps Area Logistics Command (I ALC) Advisory Team Six exercises control of ammo issue by the ARVN Ammunition Depot, DA NANG and the senior Advisor reports to the Commander, Naval Support Activity.
- (3) I Corps Area Logistics Command (I ALC) Advisory Team Six exercises control of POL issue and reports to the Commander, Naval Support Activity.
- (4) III MAF continues operations in the I Corps Tactical Zone.
- (5) First Marine Air Wing provides air support on request.

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

C. Assumptions

- (1) That I ALC will be notified through RVN channels which units are authorized to receive ammunition and POL and in what quantities. Concurrently, I ALC Team Six will receive the same information through the appropriate channels.
- (2) Ammunition Section, 81st CRD CP, I Corps Area Logistics Command will continue functioning in order to determine requirements and to direct shipments for storage facilities outside the DA NANG area.

2. MEANS

On order, 2nd BN provides force for security of ARVN 511th Ammunition Depot, DA NANG (Objective 1) via BT 030790 and for security of Port POL Facilities (Objective 2) via PT 033768.

3. EXECUTION

- A. Concept of Operations. Upon notification from Commanding Officer, 1st Marines, the 2nd BN security force of the ARVN 511th Ammunition Depot, DA NANG and the Port POL Facilities, 2nd BN elements proceed by motor convoy, armored column or helicopter to their assigned locations and assume the responsibility of security. Control of receipts and the distribution of Class III and V items will remain the responsibility of the Senior Advisor I Corps Area Logistics Command Advisory Team Six who will report to the Commander Naval Support Activity or the Commanding General Third Marine Amphibious Force, as appropriate. I Corps Area Logistics Command will inform Marines which ARVN units are authorized to receive POL and ammunitions and in what levels or quantities. The USMC security force commander at each location is responsible for the security of the supply against enemy or dissident/disloyal GVN forces and answers only to the Commanding Officer, 1st Marines. When the political situation stabilized, the security of the supply points will be reassigned to loyal GVN forces and 2nd Battalion units will be withdrawn on order from Commanding General, 1st Marine Division.

B. Company

- (1) On order provide one rifle company for security of ARVN 511th Ammunition Depot.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) On order provide one rifle platoon(rein) for security of Port POL Facilities.
- (3) Upon assuming control of the Ammunition Depot and the Port POL Facilities, establish communications with I ALC Advisory Team Six.

C. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Coordination with GVN forces in the execution of this plan will be on a cooperation and coordination basis.
- (2) This plan becomes effective for planning upon receipt and for execution on order.
- (3) Artillery fires and/or Air Support will be called on the Ammunition Depot or the Port POL Facilities only as a last means of preventing supplies from falling into the hands of enemy or dissident elements.
- (4) The use of riot control agents is authorized in accordance with reference (c).
- (5) Rules of engagement will be in accordance with reference (d).
- (6) Map and overlay package available at S-3 office.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

In accordance with reference (b).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- A. Communications-Electronics. Frequencies and call signs for I Corps organizations-Current I Corps SOL.
- B. Command. Security forces chop OpCon to 1st Marines on departure 2nd Bn CP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

3

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 37

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
23 May 1967
SerNo 0183-67

Operation Order 209-67(Alert Forces)(u)

Ref: (a) 1st MarDiv OpO 304-67(Alert Forces)
(b) Bn OpO 377-67
(c) 1st MarDiv OpO 301-66

Time Zone: H

Cancellation: Bn OpO 201-67

Task Organization: See Annex A

1. SITUATION

A. Enemy Forces. See current IntSums.

B. Friendly Forces

(1) See references (a) and (b).

(2) 1st Marine Air Wing maintains CH-46 and UH-1E gunship helicopters on 15 minute alert at both DANANG and CHU LAI; reconstitutes those assets as required, scrambles additional helicopters as requested and available in support of this order, for immediate employment of a rifle squad(rein), platoon(rein) or company(rein).

2. MISSION

A. 2nd Battalion maintains one rifle squad(rein)(SPARROW HAWK) daily between 0600-1900 for immediate reaction to intelligence, enemy contacts or to accomplish any other assigned missions.

B. 2nd Battalion maintains one company(rein)(BALD EAGLE) on order from 1st Marines between 0600-1900 for immediate reaction to intelligence, enemy contacts or to accomplish any other assigned missions.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log# 183-67
Copy No 19 of 19 copies

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

3. EXECUTION

- A. Concept of Operations. Alert Force is immediately deployed to engage enemy forces in contact, exploit "hot" intelligence on enemy movement or location, or to carry out other assigned missions, i.e. protect downed aircraft and crews. SPARROW HAWK and BALD EAGLE responsibility is normally assigned to a rifle company located at the Bn CP.
- B. Rifle Company. On order assume the responsibility for SPARROW HAWK or BALD EAGLE alert as required, daily between 0600-1900,
- (1) Maintain SPARROW HAWK in an alert posture which will insure their arrival in the battalion IZ # 412 within 15 minutes after the order to execute is given.
 - (2) Organize and equip SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE in accordance with Annex A(Task Organization).
 - (3) Upon order to execute the company commander and the Alert Force Commander will report to the COG immediately for briefing. Briefing of the SPARROW HAWK squad by the Alert Force Commander will take place at the battalion IZ.
 - (4) It is highly probable that a SPARROW HAWK mission will escalate into a deployment of platoon or company size force by making multiple lifts with available helicopters. The company assigned SPARROW HAWK will organize an additional SPARROW HAWK squad immediately upon receiving the order to launch the alert squad.
- C. Coordinating instructions
- (1) Employment of SPARROW HAWK will be approved by the Battalion Commander.
 - (2) Company Commanders are encouraged to request a SPARROW HAWK whenever justified by the tactical situation.
 - (3) The S-3 will brief the company commander and SPARROW HAWK Commander.
 - (4) OpCon of the SPARROW HAWK will be retained by the Battalion, passed to a subordinate company, or passed to a unit outside the command.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) OpCon of the BALD EAGLE will normally be retained by the Battalion, but may be passed to 1st Marines, another battalion or regiment on order.
- (6) Request for SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE helicopters will be via the TAR net using format shown in Annex B (SPARROW HAWK Request)---

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- A. Class I. Two meals MCI's and two canteens water and 2 days halizone/salt tablets.
- B. Class II. Two AN/PRC-25 batteries per radio.
- C. Class V.
 - (1) Small arms - Basic allowance
 - (2) 60mm - 30 rds
 - (3) M-79 - 30 rds
 - (4) 3.5 WP - 8 rds
 - (5) Grenades, illumination, flares, smoke - Basic allowance (See para 5 for signal requirements)

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

A. Call Signs

- (1) SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE - 1 Infantry Unit
- (2) SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE - 2 OH-46's
- (3) SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE - 3 OH-1E's armed escort

B. Frequencies

- (1) Landing Zone
 - (a) 2/1 CP(LZ #412) - LZ CONTROL (49.8)
 - (b) LZ, Objective area - LZ CONTROL (49.8)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) SPARROW HAWK/BAID EAGLE Commander will enter TAC nets of units outside the parent command in the event they are employed outside the Battalion TAOR. Frequencies to be provided as required.
- (3) SPARROW HAWK/BAID EAGLE Commander will enter the Battalion TAC net if OpCon is not passed to a rifle company. Otherwise, he enters the TAC net of the OpCon Company. The SPARROW HAWK/BAID EAGLE Commander should have frequencies and "M" designator for all company TAC nets in the battalion.
- (4) The following visual signals will be used in the event of lost radio communications.

<u>SIGNAL</u>	<u>MEANING</u>
WHITE SMOKE	Marking of enemy positions
RED SMOKE	Area not secure or not safe to land
VIOLET SMOKE OR GREEN SMOKE	Area secure or safe to land or safe to drop supplies.
YELLOW SMOKE	Marking of friendly troops
ONE GREEN FLARE	Area secure or safe to land.
TWO OR MORE RED FLARES	Area not secure or not safe to land.
GREEN STAR CLUSTER HAND HELD (M-125)	Med-evac LZ

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

4

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEXES

- A - Task Organization
- B - SPARROW HAWK/BAID EAGLE Request
- C - Check List for Alert Forces

CONFIDENTIAL

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
23 MAY 1967
SerNo 0183-67

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 209-67

Ref: (a) Regt OpO 364-66

Time Zone: H

1. Organization SPARROW HAWK.

A. SPARROW HAWK

SPARROW HAWK Commander	1 (Lt)
Corpsman	1
Artillery FO	1
Radio Operator	2
60mm Mortar Team	3
3.5 Rocket Team	3
M60 MG Team	3
Rifle Squad	14
	<hr/>
	28

B. Equipment

Normal Arms
One 3.5 Rocket Launcher
One 60mm Mortar
One M60 MG
Two AN/PRC-25 Radios
One M-79

2. Organization: BALD EAGLE.

Company Command Group; company subordinate elements; Artillery FO, FAC, NGF Teams as appropriate. Other attachments as necessary.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


G. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

A-1

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 18 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
23 MAY 1967
Ser No 0183-67

Annex B (SPARROW HAWK/BAID EAGLE Request) to Operation Order 209-67

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

SPARROW HAWK/BAID EAGLE FRAG

DTC _____

UNIT REQUESTING _____

A. PICK UP COORDINATES: _____

B. DESTINATION COORDINATES: _____

C. COORDINATES OF ENEMY: _____

D. DESCRIPTION OF ENEMY: _____

E. LOCATION OF FRIENDLY TROOPS: _____

F. UNIT CALL SIGN: _____ FREQUENCY _____

G. REMARKS(i.e., DIRECTION OF ATTACK) _____

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 17 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
23 MAY 1967
Ser No 0183-67

Annex C(Check List for Alert Force) to Operation Order 209-67

1. Check list for leaders of reinforced squad/platoon/company size alert force.

a. Is alert force properly organized for mission?

b. Is alert force properly equipped to include maps of area, radios, spare batteries, compasses, binoculars, gas masks, special equipment and ammunition as required.

c. Does alert force commander know:

(1) Enemy Forces. Location, strength, equipment, disposition and/or movement as appropriate.

(2) Friendly Forces.

(a) Location and nature of friendly forces in area of operations.

(b) Call sign and frequency of unit to exercise OPCON.

(c) Call signs of CH-46 and UH-1E fire support helicopters.

(d) Call sign and frequency of nearest supporting artillery.

(3) As appropriate.

(a) Location of objective area(target area, downed aircraft or drone aircraft, enemy sighting or contact, etc.).

(b) Condition of downed aircraft and crew members.

d. Has following been accomplished?

(1) Alert force thoroughly briefed on above details.

(2) Force separated into fifteen man Helo teams and know which helicopter they will board(1st, 2nd, etc) and in what sequence.

(3) Radio

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (a) Check performed and radios set on designated frequencies.
- (b) Checked into net and contacted unit exercising OPCON.
- (c) Contacted helos on designated frequency as helos arrived at LZ to pickup alert force.
- (d) Radios of FAC, NGF Spot and ARTY FO Team accompanying rein squads, platoons and companies checked, frequencies set, and operators checked into nets and contacted necessary stations.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 22 of 22 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
24 May 1967
Ser No 0190-67

Operation Order 210-67 (Combined Action Platoon Standing Operations Procedures) (CAP-SOP) (u)

Ref: (a) 2nd Bn, 1st Marines OpO 377-67
(b) TivO 04900.1A
(c) DivPub 5300 of 21 Feb 67
(d) ForO 3121.4

Cancellation: Bn OpO 203-67

1. SITUATION

- A. Enemy. See current IntSums.
B. Friendly. See reference (a).

2. MISSION

The mission of the Marine/Navy elements of CAP is to organize, train, advise and, as necessary initially provide the combat skilled leadership to the members in the defense and pacification of their area. The primary and secondary missions of the FF's are:

A. Primary

- (1) Destroy the VC infrastructure within the village, hamlet area of responsibility.
- (2) Protect public security and help maintain law and order.
- (3) Protect friendly infrastructure.
- (4) Protect bases and communications axes within the villages and hamlets.

B. Secondary

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log# 190-67
Copy No 22 of 22 copies

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (1) Organize peoples' intelligence nets.
- (2) Participate in civic actions and conduct propaganda against the VC.

3. EXECUTION

- A. Concept. To accomplish the mission, early development of PF leadership is mandatory. Closely interrelated with the execution of the mission is the conduct of psychological operations and civic action projects to enhance the development of a viable local civil leadership and economy. The ultimate goal is to develop the PF's into self-sufficient local defense groups that identify themselves as completely loyal and responsive to the local and national government. In pursuing this goal, extreme care is to be exercised to insure full cooperation between the local populace, civil leaders, and the PF's.
- (1) Operational control of the CAP unit is retained by the Battalion under the direct supervision of the CAP Officer who will coordinate all activities of the CAP with the company commander of the company sector in which the CAP is located.
 - (2) The relationship between the CAP squad leader and the PF leader is based on coordination and cooperation. The Marine squad leader is not in command. His role is to act as an advisor and instructor for the PF's. All other Marines in the squad serve in the same capacity.
 - (3) Appropriate tasks for the CAP unit are as follows:
 - (a) Motivate, instill pride, patriotism and aggressiveness in Popular Forces.
 - (b) Conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas.
 - (c) Conduct training in general military subjects, leadership and language for all personnel of the CAP unit to increase the proficiency of the PF elements so that Marine elements may ultimately be withdrawn and PF elements will continue to perform in a proficient manner.
 - (d) Conduct combined operations with ARVN and U.S. Marine Corps units in coordination with the District

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Chief and the Marine Company Commander within the CAP area of responsibility.

- (e) Marine squad leaders in individual CAPs will function as U.S. Revolutionary Development representatives for the hamlet which they are assigned.
- (f) Establish an intelligence apparatus in and about the hamlet in which located, in conjunction with local indigenous, ARVN, and civilian representatives. Insure that information gathered is made available promptly and on a regular basis to the intelligence center at District level as well as to the Marine Company Commander.

B. Coordinating instructions. See references (a) and (b).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

A. Personnel administration. Selection and administration of personnel in CAP units will be accomplished in accordance with references (c) and (d) on all matters pertaining to discipline, performance of duty, promotion, leave, mail, reenlistment, R&P, etc. Casualty reporting will be accomplished as prescribed by references (c) and (d) from the CAP Officer to the 4dCon Commander.

B. Initial equipment and supplies authorized are as prescribed in references (b) and (c). Resupply requests will be submitted in accordance with reference (a), as required.

C. Records. CAP squad leader will maintain a record of all training conducted, listing subject and hours. A record of all operations, activities, village contacts, civic action projects, personnel data, training conducted including hours by subject, and property inventory records reflecting all property on charge to the CAP with dates received and issuing unit.

D. Reports

- (1) The CAP Officer will submit a monthly report on the various civic action/pacification and revolutionary development activities conducted by their CAPs. Report due to Bn S-3 via Bn S-5 on the seventh of each month.

(a) Location/Designation of the CAP.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

- (b) Civic action/pacification projects initiated by CAP personnel, extent of CAP and/or indigenous support of the project with estimate of time to completion.
 - (c) Assistance rendered CAP to RD efforts in CAI hamlet areas. Amount, kind and distribution of OC's assets used in RD activities.
 - (d) Civic action/pacification activities conducted by CAP in conjunction with ARVN and U.S. Forces e.g., Elders Festivals, County Fairs, PsyOps, CHEV FOI meetings etc.
 - (e) Assessment of political/military security situation with emphasis on local leadership problems, attitude of populace towards GVN RD activities and CAP presence.
 - (f) Identification of problem areas encountered in promoting civic action/pacification with recommendations for external support.
 - (g) Special techniques used to further civic action/pacification efforts by the respective CAPs, to be reported in a "lessons learned" context.
- (2) The CAP Officer will submit a monthly operation report as indicated below: (Report due to BN S-3 on the 2/1st day of each month.)
- (a) Location/designation/strengths of each CAP operational during month.
 - (b) Total effective strength Marine/Navj/PF's.
 - (c) Number and type operations conducted.
 - (d) Number of KIA/WIA/PW/WFNS CAPT/DETAINEE's apprehended.
 - (e) Friendly casualties.
 - (f) Summary of noteworthy contacts made.
 - (g) Changes in location/strength of CAPs during month.
 - (h) Subjects taught during the month.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (i) Hours, minutes devoted to each subject.
- (j) Name of instructor-par subject.
- (k) Number of PF's attending each class.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS

- A. Command relationships. See reference (b).
- B. Communications. Battalion Communication Officer will install land line communications and establish frequencies and call signs in accordance with Battalion Communication SOP.
- C. Seismic Intrusion Devices(SID). SID's will be made available to each CAP as required for extensive use.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT



C. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

Annex A - Area of Operations Overlay for CAC D-6, D-7 and D-8

DISTRIBUTION:

III MAF	1
CG, 1st MarDiv	1
CO, 1st Marines	1
CO, Sub Unit #1, Hq Bn, 1st MarDiv	1
CO, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines	1
CO, 1st Bn, 1st Marines	1
CO, 3rd Bn, 1st Marines	1
Co Cmdr, Co E	1
" Co F	1
" Co G	1
" Co H	1
" H&S Co	1
S-1	1
S-2	1
S-3	1
S-4	1
S-5	1
CommO	1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Reports
File

2
2

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 11 of 12 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
24 May 1967
Ser No 0190-87

Annex A (Area of Operations Overlay for CAC D-6, D-7, and D-8)

Ref: MAPS: Vietnam, 1:25,000, Series L6020, Sheets 6640 IV N

Time Zone: H

03
63 +

D-7

D-6

03
60 +

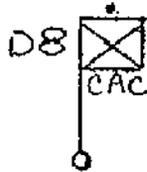
A-1

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

02

73



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

C. F. Fitchford
C. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

05

70

DISTRIBUTION: see "Distribution", Operation Order 210-67

A-2

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
24 May 1967
Ser No 0189-67

Operation Plan 211-67 (Reaction Plan for Relief of KHAM DUC Special Forces Camp)

Ref: (a) MAP3: AMS: Series L701; Sheets 6557 II and III
(b) 3rd Marine OpPlan 303-67
(c) Bn Op 377-67

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: To be issued.

1. SITUATION

A. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).

B. Friendly Forces

- (1) U.S. Army Special Forces Team attached to KHAM DUC Special Forces Camp
- (2) GVN Forces assigned KHAM DUC Special Forces Camp
- (3) GVN Forces as may be assigned
- (4) 1st MAW provides helicopter and fixed wing support

2. MISSION

When directed by 1st Marines, in coordination with I Corps Forces and U.S. Advisory personnel, 2nd Battalion provides ground forces in defense of KHAM DUC Special Forces Camp; conducts operations to relieve enemy pressure on KHAM DUC Special Forces Camp; pursues and destroys VC/NVA Forces withdrawing from vicinity KHAM DUC Special Forces Camp; and provides security to artillery units positioned to support KHAM DUC Special Forces Camp.

3. EXECUTION

A. Concept of Operations. 2nd Bn lands via helicopters to accomplish missions assigned in Annex C, D or E of reference (b). Scheme of maneuver to be developed based on existing situation at that time of deployment.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log# 189-67
Copy No 19 of 19 copies

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

B. Coordinating instructions

- (1) Supporting arms. Annex F to reference (b).
- (2) Rules of Engagement. Reference (c).
- (3) Code name for specific operation will be assigned by FRAG ORDER implementing this plan.
- (4) This plan effective for planning on receipt, execution on order.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

To be issued.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- A. Communications. Normal.
- B. Command. CP location to be issued.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
28 MAY 1967
SerNo 0193-67

Operation Order 212-67

Ref: (a) MAPS; Vietnam, 1:25,000, Series L8020, Sheets 6641 III S
(b) Air Base Defense Bn Operation Order 103-67

1. SITUATION

See ref (b).

2. MISSION

2nd Bn provides one platoon as alternate reaction force for use in defense of EOA VANG District Headquarters.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. See ref (b).

b. Company ____

(1) On order provide one platoon for reaction force.

(2) Platoon to deploy in accordance with para 3o.(2) of ref (b).

c. Coordinating instructions. See ref (b).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Normal arms and equipment.

b. S-4 provides two trucks during daylight hours, 3 trucks during hours of darkness.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command. Plt drops OpCon to CAC "F" upon arrival at CAC F-6.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log# 193-67
Copy No 15 of 19 copies

CONFIDENTIAL

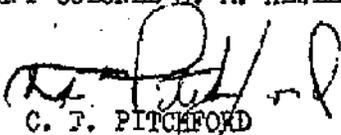
CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Communications. See ref (b).

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT


C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
29 May 1967
serNo 0194-67

Operation Order 213-67

1. SITUATION

A. Enemy. See current IntSims.

B. Friendly.

- (1) 51st ARVN and 59th RF Bn continue HUNG QUANG I Campaign within 2nd Bn TAOR.
- (2) 1st Bn, 7th Marines conducts operations to southeast of 2nd Bn TAOR.
- (3) 1st Bn, 1st Marines continues operations in assigned TAOR to south of 2nd Bn.
- (4) 3rd Bn, 1st Marines continues operations in assigned TAOR to east of 2nd Bn.
- (5) One squad, VN National Police Field Force, in direct support of 2nd Bn.

2. MISSION

2nd Bn conducts company and Bn(-) mobile area patrolling/ambushing activities combined with search and destroy operations throughout assigned TAOR during period 1-15 Jun.

3. EXECUTION

A. Concept of Operations. Operations during this period will be concentrated in seven critical areas (See Annex A, Operations Overlay). Basic scheme of maneuver will utilize company sweep

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED. DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs 2/1, 1st MarDiv
Log No 194-67
Copy No 15 of 17 copies

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

operations between critical areas followed by saturation type area patrolling and ambushing. Sequence of objective areas as follows; sequence to be modified in accordance with significant contact and intelligence.

- (1) QUANG DONG-CHAU LAU
- (2) THANH QUIT
- (3) LE SON
- (4) HA TAY
- (5) PHONG NHUT
- (6) CAM NE-LE SON
- (7) VIEM TAY
- (8) THANH QUIT

- (1) Operations will require use of all available forces in the field during the period of the operation. Emphasis of activities will be during following periods:

0400-0800

1600-1900

2300-0200

- (2) Maximum use of illumination, H&I's and cover fires will be used to support scheme of maneuver and to interdict VC forces in areas periodically vacated.

B. Co E

- (1) At D-Day, H-Hour, commence company(-) operations via railroad track.
- (2) On order, be prepared to participate in Bn(-) operations via THANH QUIT.
- (3) Continue security of TU CAU Bridge and Anderson Trail East until relieved.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) On order, be prepared to operate vic LE SON and HONH NGUT.
- (5) Be prepared to chop one platoon to another company as required.

G. Co F

- (1) On D-1, chop OpCon one platoon to Co G.
- (2) On order, be prepared to assume OpCon of Co F platoon and one additional platoon for operations vic CAM NE-LE SON.

D. Co G

- (1) Commencing D-Day, H-Hour conduct company(-) operations vic LE SON.
- (2) Be prepared on order to operate vic THANH QUIT and PHONG NGUT.
- (3) Continue security of HA DONG Bridge and Anderson Trail West.
- (4) On order be prepared to participate in combined operations with 1/51 vic HA TAY-VIEM TAY.
- (5) Be prepared to chop OpCon one platoon to another company as required.

E. Co H

- (1) Continue to operate in assigned TAOR.
- (2) Commencing D-Day, H-Hour conduct support operations vic CHAU IAU.
- (3) On order be prepared to operate vic DONG LIEN, PHONG NGUT, and DONG TIEN.

F. H&SCo. Be prepared on order to assume security assignments as required.

G. Coordinating instructions

- (1) Concept of operations and execution for specific objectives to be issued by separate FRAG ORDERS.
- (2) Maximum utilization of Ordnance Detectors, probes, mine sweep equipment.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) D-Day, H-Hour: 310001H May 1967.
- (4) Thrust Lines: (to be published separately)
- (5) Reference Time: (to be published separately)
- (6) Challenge & Countersign to be issued separately.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

A. Supply

- (1) Daily resupply unless otherwise notified. Submit requirements by noon day preceding.
- (2) Commanders insure adequate individual supply of water, water purification tablets and salt tablets.

B. Transportation. Maximum use of vehicular transportation to support movement of forces.

C. Submit requests for Engineer Support to S-4 12 hours in advance of requirement.

- D. Report casualty evac/weapon evac to S-1 and Bn Supply within 1 hour after evacuation.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. Normal.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

C. F. Pitchford
C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

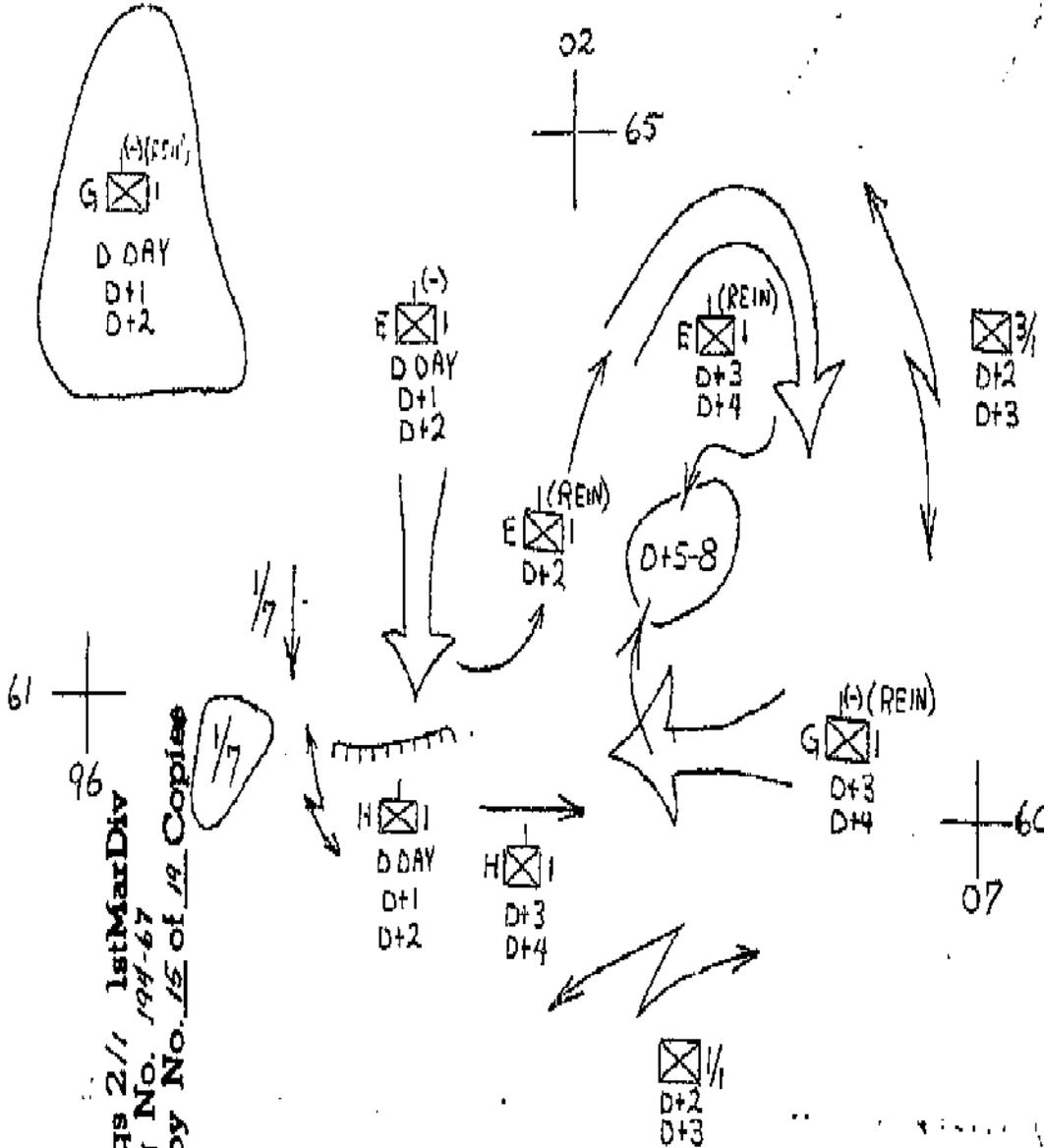
Annex A(Operation Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

CONFIDENTIAL

Ref: MAFD: Vietnam, AMS 1701, Sheets 665B IV and 6456 I, 1:50,000

Hdqrs 2/1 1stMarDiv
Log No. 194-67
Copy No. 15 of 19 Copies



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL E. M. HENDEY

C. A. [Signature]

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

3.

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab
03400
1 May 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 010001H to 012400H

1. Operations Summary

Co H; H&S; D, 1/26 - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. ONE SQD CO B SECURITY ON BRIDGE ACROSS CONG VINH MIEN (BT 032600)

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness. ONE SQD SECURITY ON HA DONG BRIDGE

Co E - Operation UNION.

2. Significant Events. None.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H
- b. Capacity: patrol
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. ONTOS 5; operational 5
- b. OTTERS 2; operational 2
- c. Engineers 13 men
- d. Trucks 8
- e. Bulldozers 1

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3/GAB/gab
03400

5. Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tue</u>	<u>Enpl</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E, 2/1	2	2	UNION	
Co H, 2/1	3	3	patrol	1 VC KIA (Conf) at 997609 on the 30th.

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
5	5	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co H; R&S; D, 1/26 - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. ONE SQUAD CO B: FIGURE 3000 (ARTS, C. ACROSS SONG VINH DIEN (BT 32649)

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness. ONE SQUAD SECURITY ON TA BANG

Co E - Operation UNION.

J. T. EASLEY
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Co HQ# 1/26 OFCOIL 2/1

P/A/2	Sqd	020600-020800
O/A/1	Sqd	020600-020800
D3/CP/1	3-Sqd	020600-020800
D1/CP/2	3-Sqd	020800-021800
O/A/3	Sqd/SP	022100-022130
	Amb	022130-022230
	SP	022230-022300
D1/CP/3	3-Sqd	021800-030600

Co HQ#

Q/Sec Post/1-3	3-Sqd	020600-021800
Q/OP/1	3-FT	020600-021800
G1A/SP/1	Sqd	020900-021100
G3A/SP/2	Sqd	020900-021100

Q/Sec Post/4-6	3-Sqd	021800-030600
Q/CP/1	3-FT	021800-030600
G1A/A/3	Sqd/SP	030130-030200
	Amb	030200-030500
	SP	030500-030530

G3A/A/1	Sqd/SP	021900-022000
	Amb	022000-030600
	SP	030600-030630
G1B/SP/2	Sqd/SP	022000-022030
	Amb	022030-022100
	SP	022100-030030
ARTICLE 32/SP/3	FT	021900-030630

Co HQ#

H/SP/1	Sqd	020630-020900
H/SP/2	Sqd	020630-020900
H1A/SP/3	Sqd	020900-021215
H2/CP/1	3-Sqd	020830-021800

H2/CP/2	3-Sqd	021800-030700
H1A/A/1	Sqd/SP	021730-021800
	Amb	021800-030600
	SP	030600-030630

H1B/A/2	Sqd/SP	021730-021800
	Amb	021800-030600
	SP	030600-030630
H2/CP/2	3-Sqd	021800-030700

M&S Co.

---/CP/1-5	5-FT	020600-021800
------------	------	---------------

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

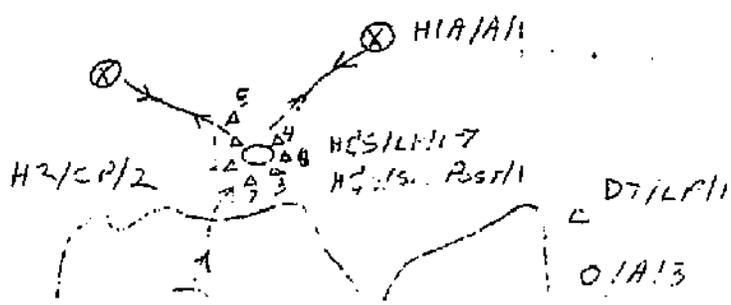
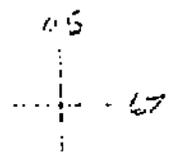
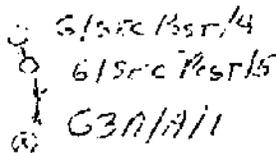
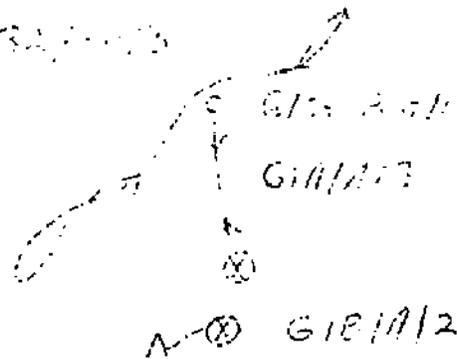
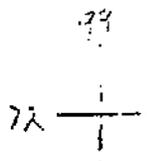
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

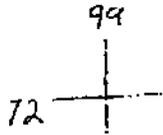
Activity Overlay for Period 001800H to 030600H
May 1967

COMMUNICATIONS ACTIVITIES

ARTHUR RAYBURN

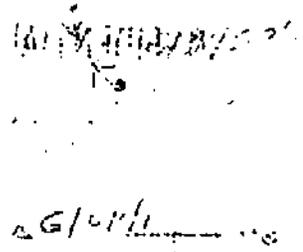


CONFIDENTIAL

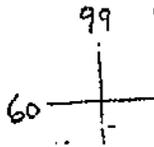
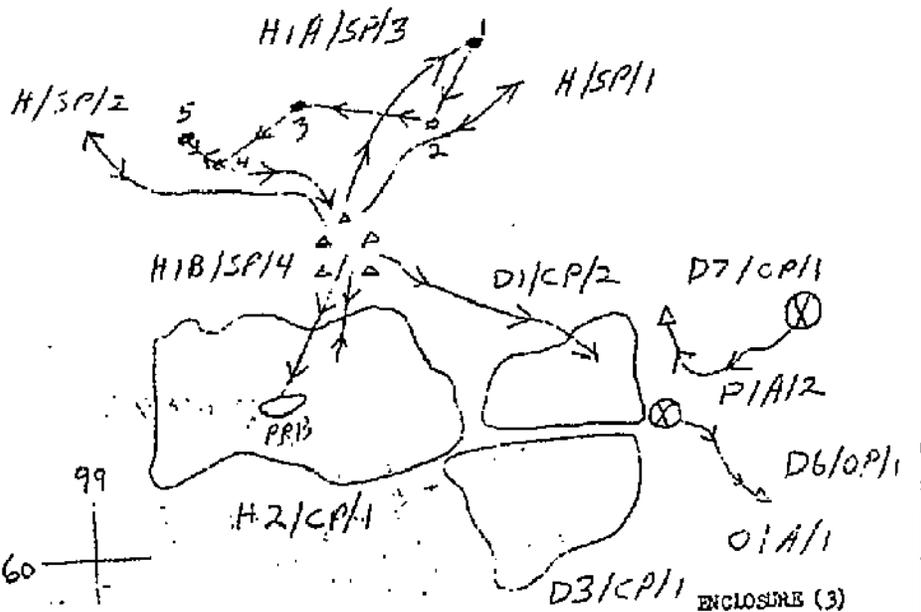
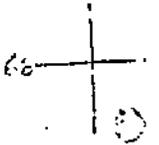


CONFIDENTIAL

G/SEC POSI/1
 G/SEC FOST/2
 G/SEC SP/2



66



ENCLOSURE (3)
 CONFIDENTIAL
 CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BATTALION OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM DA 25/008

ORGANIZATION: 2nd BN 1st RGT DANANG TACTICAL AREA

1 May 1967

hjn

PERIOD: 010001H 01H May TO 01240000H May 1967

DATE PREPARED

INITIALS

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY *1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION *1 OPNS/DAYS*2																		
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr></table>			A	B																		
A	B																						
LISTENING POST (LP)	<table border="1"><tr><td>14</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>D</td></tr></table>	14	15	C	D																		
14	15																						
C	D																						
AMBUSH (AMB)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>F</td></tr></table>			E	F	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>G</td><td>H</td></tr></table>		12	G	H	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>I</td><td>J</td></tr></table>			I	J								
E	F																						
	12																						
G	H																						
I	J																						
RECON PATROL (REC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>K</td><td>L</td></tr></table>			K	L	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>N</td></tr></table>			M	N	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>O</td><td>P</td></tr></table>			O	P								
K	L																						
M	N																						
O	P																						
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Q</td><td>R</td></tr></table>		1	Q	R	<table border="1"><tr><td>5</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>S</td><td>T</td></tr></table>	5	10	S	T	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>V</td></tr></table>			U	V								
	1																						
Q	R																						
5	10																						
S	T																						
U	V																						
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<table border="1"><tr><td>6</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">(COMBAT PATROL)</td></tr></table>	6	6	W	X	(COMBAT PATROL)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Z</td></tr></table>			Y	Z	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>AA</td><td>BB</td></tr></table>			AA	BB	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>CC</td><td>DD</td></tr></table>			CC	DD
6	6																						
W	X																						
(COMBAT PATROL)																							
Y	Z																						
AA	BB																						
CC	DD																						
CLEARING (CLR)		<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>EE</td><td>FF</td></tr></table>			EE	FF	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>GG</td><td>HH</td></tr></table>			GG	HH	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>II</td><td>JJ</td></tr></table>			II	JJ	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>KK</td><td>LL</td></tr></table>			KK	LL		
EE	FF																						
GG	HH																						
II	JJ																						
KK	LL																						

REMARKS: 3 Sgd/Sec Post (DAY)
3 Sgd/Sec Post (NIGHT)

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

*1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

*2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FPF
APO, San Francisco, 96602

3/CAB/gab
03400
2 May 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Periods 020001H to 022400H

1. Operations Summary

Co H; H&S; D, 1/26 - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad on bridge at BT 032649.

Co Q - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11 (rear) during hours of darkness. One squad at HA DONG bridge.

Co E - Operation UNION.

2. Significant Events. Western boundary modification went into effect at 021200H May 1967.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H
- b. Capacity: Liberty
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. OWTOS 5 ;operational 5
- b. OTERS 2 ;operational 2
- c. Engineer 13 men
- d. Trucks 8
- e. Bulldozers 1

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

3/GAB/gab
03400

5. Scout Snipers

<u>Inf. Cmp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co F, 2/1	2	2	UNION	
Co H, 2/1	3	3	patrol	

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons issued</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
5	5	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co H; H&S; D, 1/26 - Patrols, ambushes, JEP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad on bridge at BT 032649.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and inland positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RP's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness. One squad at HA DONG bridge.

Co E - Operation UNICK.

J. T. EASTLEY
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

BATTALION OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/008

ORGANIZATION: 2nd BN 1st RGT DANANG TACTICAL AREA

02 May 1967

hln

PERIOD: 020031H 01H May TO 022400H 02H May 1967

DATE PREPARED

INITIALS

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION * OPNS/DAYS*
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> A B				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> C D				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> E F	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> G H	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> I J		
RECON PATROL (REC)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> K L	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> M N	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> O P		
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Q R	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> S T	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> U V		
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> W X (COMBAT PATROL)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Y Z	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> AA BB	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CC DD
CLEARING (CLR)		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> EE FF	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GG HH	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> II JJ	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> KK LL

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post (DAY)
5 Sqd/Sec Post (NIGHT)

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

- #1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.
- #2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

WINE 447441 4-84

Op "D" 1/26 OPCON 2/1

D1/CP/1	3-Sqd	030600-031200
D2/CP/2	3-Sqd	031400-031800
O/A/1	Sqd/Amb	030600-030730
	SP	030730-030800
P/A/1	Sqd/Amb	030600-030730
	SP	030730-030800
D-6/CP/1	3-FT6	030600-031800
D-7/CP/1	3-FT	030600-031800

D2/CP/3	3-Sqd	031800-040600
O/A/2	Sqd/	032000-032300
O/A/3	Sqd/SP	040300-040330
	Amb	040330-040630
	SP	040630-040700
P/A/2	Sqd	032000-032200
P/A/3	Sqd	040300-040700
D-6/IP/1	3-FT	031800-040600
D-7/IP/1	3-FT	031800-040600
D/Sec Post/1	Sqd	031800-040600

Op "GN"

G/Sec Post/1-4	4-Sqd	030600-031800
G/CP/1	3-FT	030600-031800
G1A/SP/1	Sqd	030900-031100
G3A/SP/2	Sqd	030930-031100

G/Sec Post/5-8	4-Sqd	031800-040600
G/IP/1	3-FT	031800-040600
G1A/A/3	Sqd/SP	040030-040200
	Amb	040300-040500
	SP	040500-040530

G1B/A/2	Sqd/SP	031930-032000
	Amb	032000-032400
	SP	032400-040030
G3A/A/1	Sqd	031930-040615
ARTICLE 32/SP/3	FT	031900-040630

Op "H"

H/SP/1	Sqd	030630-030900
H/SP/2	Sqd	030630-030900
H2A/SP/4	Sqd	030900-031400
H2B/SP/3	Sqd	030830-031700
H3/CP/1	3-Sqd	030830-031800

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

H3/OP/2
H2/N/2

3-Sqd
Sqd/SP
Asst
SP
Sqd/SP
Asst
SP

031800-040630
031730-031800
031800-040615
040615-040645
031730-031800
031800-040625
040615-040645

H&S Co.

H&S/OP/1-5

5-FT

030600-031800

H&S/Spec Post/1
H&S/LP/1-4
H&S/LP/5-7

5-Sqd
4-FT
3-FT

031800-040600
031800-040600
032100-040500

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 070600Z to 071800Z
May 1967

SECURITY ACTIVITIES

CONFIDENTIAL

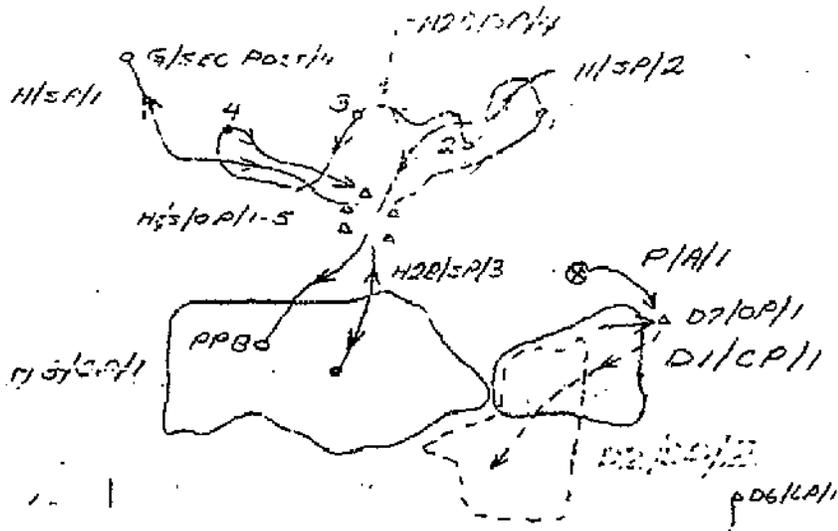
00
72 +

G/SEC

G/SEC

G/SEC F. SP/1
G/SEC POS/12
G/SEC POS/14
G/SEC POS/13

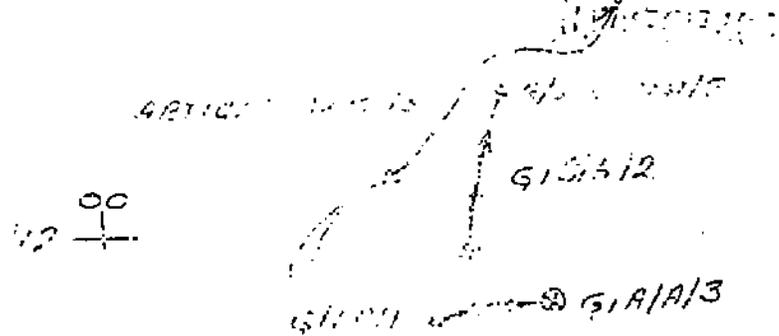
04
+ 69



CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 043000H to 050000H
May 1967

POST OFFICE



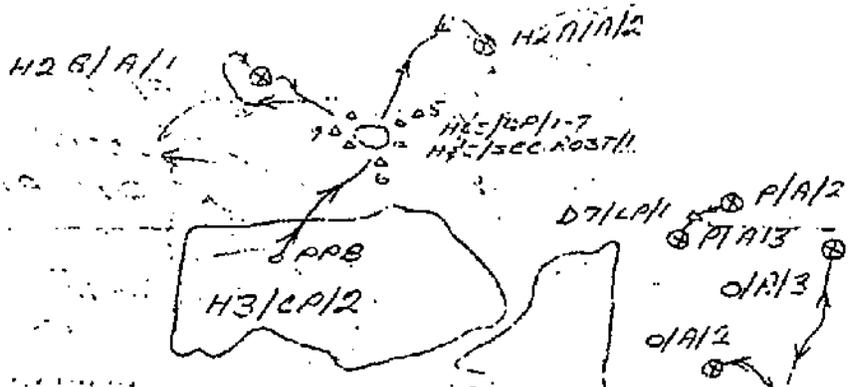
00
+
47

G/SEC POST/13
G/SEC POST/14
G3A/A/11

04
+
67

G/SEC POST/11

G/SEC POST/18



CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMF
APO, San Francisco, 96602

2.

3/GAB/gab
03400
3 May 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 030001H to 032400H

1. Operations Summary

Co H; H&S; D, 1/26 - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad Co D at bridge at BT 032649 for security.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness. One squad provides security for HA DONG bridge.

Co E - Operation UNION.

2. Significant Events. None.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H
- b. Capacity: Liberty
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. ONTOS 5 ,operational 5
- b. OTTERS 2 ,operational 2
- c. Engineers 13 men
- d. Tracks 8
- e. Bulldozers 1

5. Scout Snipers

Cmd Grp/OP
Co E, 2/1

Time
2

Enpl
2

Coords
UNION

Results

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

5/GAB/gab
03400

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Co H, 2/1	3	3	patrols
<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>		<u>Remarks</u>
5	5		

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co H; H&S; D, 1/26 - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad Co D security on bridge at BT 032649.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness. One squad provides security for HA DONG bridge.

Co E - Operation UNION.

J. T. EASLEY
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

BATTALION OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/008

ORGANIZATION: 2nd BN, 1st RGT 44AVN TACTICAL AREA

3 May 1967
DATE PREPARED

hjn
INITIALS

PERIOD: 030001Z OIH May TO 032400Z OIH May 1967

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY / NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY / NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY / NIGHT	BATTALION #1 OPNS/DAYS*2
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> A B				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> C D				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> E F	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> G H	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> I J		
RECON PATROL (REC)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> K L	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> M N	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> O P		
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Q R	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> S T	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> U V		
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> W X (COMBAT PATROL)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Y Z	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> AA BB	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CC DD
CLEARING (CLR)		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> EE FF	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GG HH	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> II JJ	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> KK LL

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post (DAY)
5 Sqd/Sec Post (NIGHT)

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

#1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

#2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Co "D" 1/26 OPCON 2/1

P/N/1	Sqd	04,0600-04,0700
O/N/2	Sqd	04,0600-04,0700
D2/CP/1	3-Sqd	04,0600-04,1500
D-7/CP/1	3-FT	04,0600-04,1800
D-6/CP/1	3-FT	04,0600-04,1800

O/N/3	Sqd/SP	04,2000-04,2030
	Amb	04,2030-04,2130
	SP	04,2130-04,2200
D/Sec Post/1	Sqd	04,1800-05,0600
D-6/SP/1	3-FT	04,1800-05,0600
D-7/SP/1	3-FT	04,1800-05,0600

Co "Q"

G/Sec Post/1-4	4-Sqd	04,0600-04,1800
G/OP/1	3-FT	04,0600-04,1800
G1A/SP/1	Sqd	04,0900-04,1100
G3A/SP/2	Sqd	04,0900-04,1100

G/Sec Post/5-8	4-Sqd	04,1800-05,0600
G/IF/1	3-FT	04,1800-05,0600
G1A/N/1	Sqd/SP	05,0100-05,0130

	Amb	05,0130-05,0500
	SP	05,0500-05,0530

G3A/N/2	Sqd/SP	04,1930-04,2000
	Amb	04,2000-05,0545
	SP	05,0545-05,0615

G1B/N/3	Sqd/SP	04,2000-04,2030
	Amb	04,2030-05,0030
	SP	05,0030-05,0100
ARTICLE 32/SP/3	FT	04,1900-05,0630

Co "H"

H/SP/1	Sqd	04,0630-04,0900
H/SP/2	Sqd	04,0630-04,0900
H3A/SP/3	Sqd	04,0900-04,1900
H1/CP/1	3-Sqd	04,0630-04,1800

H3A/N/1	Sqd/SP	04,1730-04,1800
	Amb	04,1800-05,0600
	SP	05,0600-05,0630

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

H&S/A/2

Sgt/SP

04,1730-04,1800

amb

04,1800-050600

SP

050600-050630

H&S/CP/2

3-Sgt

04,1800-050600

H&S Co.

H&S/OP/1-5

5-FI

04,0600-04,1800

H&S/Sec Post/1

5-Sgt

04,1800-050600

H&S LP/1-4

4-FI

04,1800-050600

H&S/LP/5-7

3-FI

04,2100-050500

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

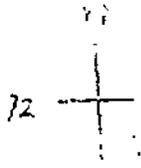
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 01/06/68 to 01/30/68
JAN TIME ACTIVITIES

G/Sec/Post/3

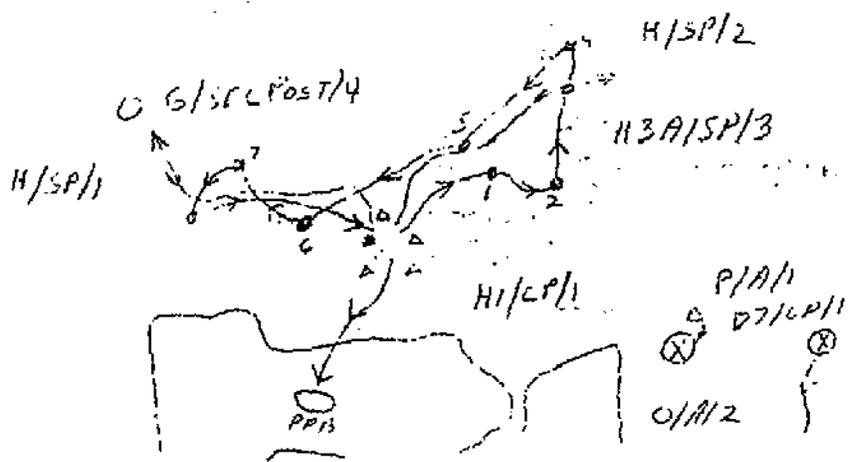
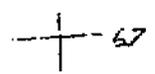
G/Sec/Post/1



C/Op/1

G/Sec/Post/1
G/Sec/Post/2
G/Sec/Post/3
G/Sec/Post/4

05

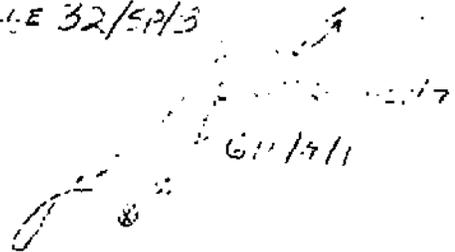
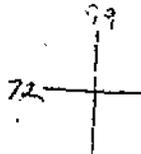


CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 04/18/67 to 05/06/67
May 1967

RIGHT SIDE ACTIVITIES

ARTICLE 32/EP/3

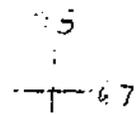


G15/A/13

G/SEC Post/5

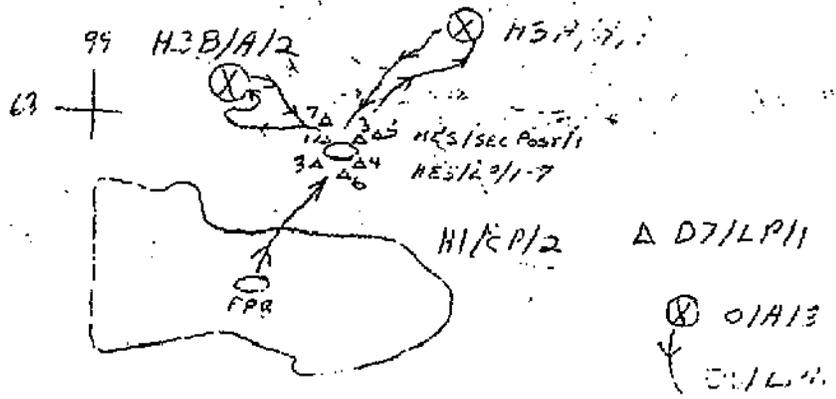
G/SEC Post/6

G3A/A/2



D/SEC Post/1

G/SEC Post/8



ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES FOR
PERIOD 041800 TO 050600

CONFIDENTIAL

99
66



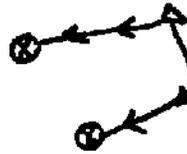
HQS/SP/1
TOD 2030
TOR 0530

05
61

CONFIDENTIAL

ADDITION .o ACTIVITIES FOR
DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL 040600 - 050600

H3B/A/1
ToD 1630
ToR 0800



H3B/A/2
ToD 1630
ToR 0800

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMB
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab
03400
4 May 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 040001H to 042400E

1. Operations Summary

Co H; H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad H&S provides security at bridge at BT 032649.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness.

2. Significant Events. Operation UNION terminated; Co E returned to 2/1 OpCon at 041100H; Co D, 1/26 returned OpCon 7th Marines, 041600H.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H
- b. Capacity: Liberty
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. OWTS 5 ;operational 5
- b. OTERS 2 ;operational 2
- c. Engineers 13 men
- d. Trucks 8
- e. Bulldozers 1

5. Scout Snipers

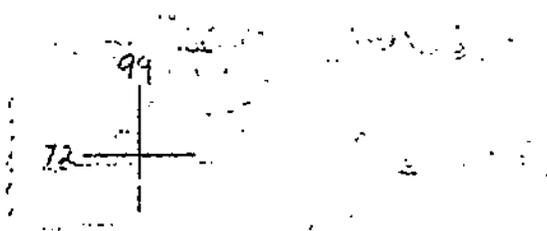
<u>Cmd</u>	<u>Grp/OP</u>	<u>Des</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E,	2/1	2	2	patrol	activity begins tomorrow
Co H,	2/1	3	3	patrol	2 VC KIA(Prob) 019608, 021607

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 050600H to 051800H
MAY 1967

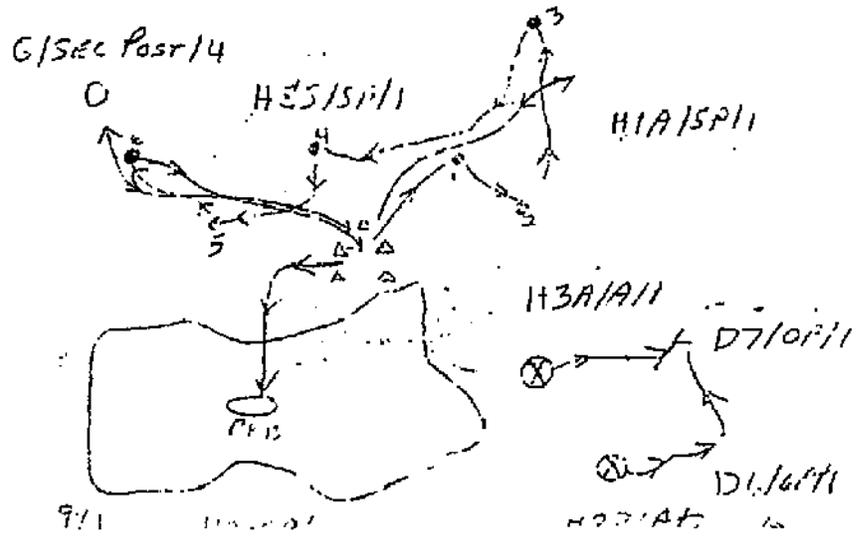
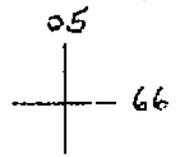
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES



G/SEC Post/3
GIA/SP/1

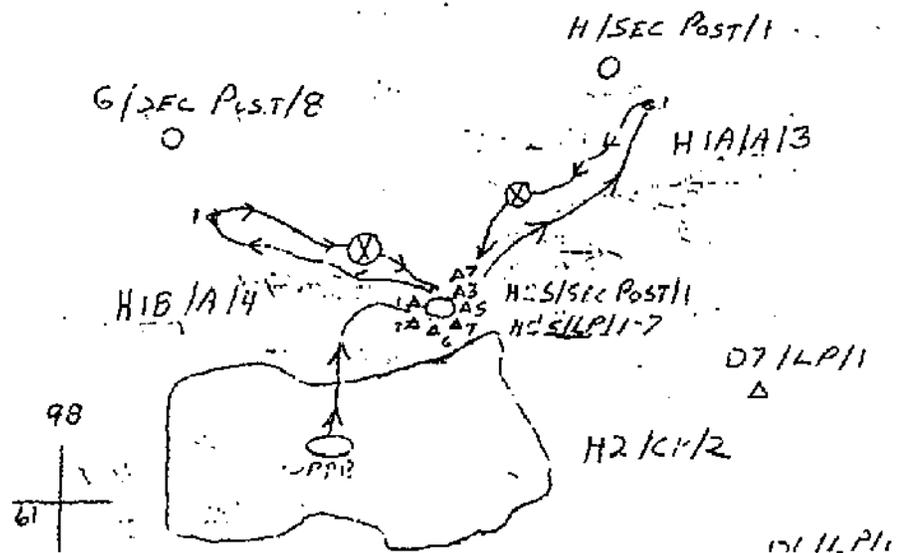
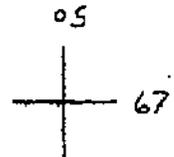
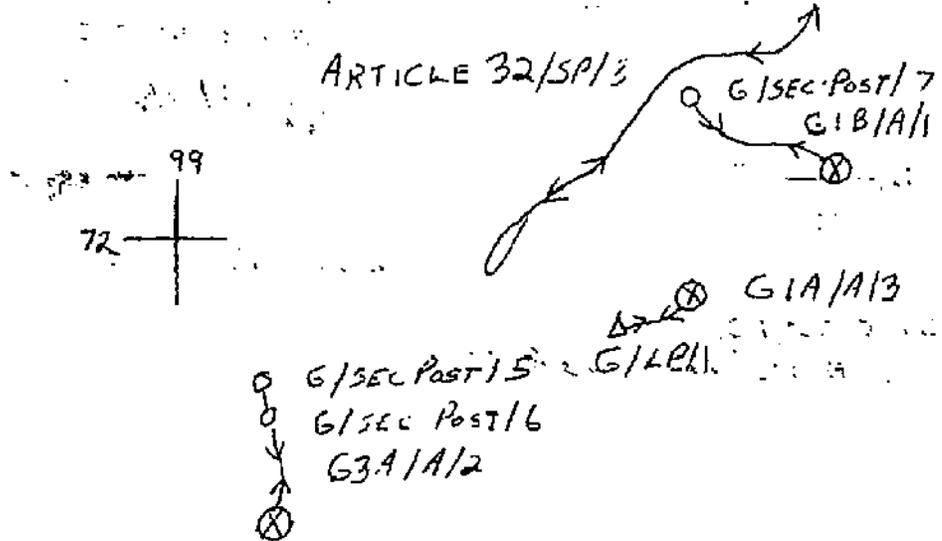
G/OP/1

G/SEC Post/1
G/SEC Post/2
G3A/SF/2



CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 051800H to 060600H
MAY 1967
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

3/GAB/gab
03400

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
5	5	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co H; H&S; E - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness.

J. T. EASLEY
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

~~DECLASSIFIED~~ BATTALION

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM DA 25/009

ORGANIZATION: 2/1 REGT DANANG TACTICAL AREA

4 May 1967

hjm

PERIOD: 010001H 01H May TO 012400H 00H May 1967

DATE PREPARED

INITIALS

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY / NIGHT	SQUAD DAY / NIGHT	PLATOON DAY / NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY / NIGHT	BATTALION #1 OPNS/DAYS #2
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> A B				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> C D				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> E F	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> G H	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> I J		
RECON PATROL (REC)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> K L	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> M N	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> O P		
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Q R	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> S T	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> U V		
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> W X (COMBAT PATROL)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Y Z	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> AA BB	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CC DD
CLEARING (CLR)		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> EE FF	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GG HH	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> II JJ	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> KK LL

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post (DAY)
5 Sqd/Sec Post (NIGHT)

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

#1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

#2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

Sp. "EN"

D-6/OP/1	3-FT	050600-051800
D-7/OP/1	3-FT	050600-051800
D-6/IP/1	3-FT	051800-060600
D-7/IP/1	3-FT	051800-060600

Sp. "Q"

Q/sec Post/1-4	4-Sgt	050600-051800
Q/CP/1	3-FT	050600-051800
Q1A/SP/1	Sgt	050900-051100
Q3A/SP/2	Sgt	050930-051100
Q/sec Post/5-8	4-Sgt	051800-060600
Q/IP/1	3-FT	051800-060600
Q2A/A/3	Sgt/SP	060030-060200
	Am	060200-060600
	SP	060600-060630
Q3A/A/2	Sgt/SP	051930-052000
	Am	052000-060545
	SP	060545-060615
Q1B/A/1	Sgt/SP	051930-052000
	Am	052000-052400
	SP	052400-060030
ARTICLE 32/SP/3	FT	051900-060630

Sp. "HN"

H2/CP/1	3-Sgt	050630-051800
H1A/SP/1	Sgt	050900-051500
H3A/A/1	Sgt	050600-050800
H3B/A/2	Sgt	05-600-050800
H/sec Post/1	Sgt	051800-060600
H2/CP/2	3-Sgt	051800-060630
H1A/A/3	Sgt/SP	051730-051800
	Am	051800-060615
	SP	060615-060645
H1B/A/4	Sgt/SP	051730-051800
	Am	051800-060530
	SP	060530-060600

H&S Co.

H&S/OP/1-5	5-FT	050600-051800
H&S/SP/1	Sgt	050630-050900
H&S/sec Post/1	5-Sgt	051800-060600
H&S/IP/1-4	4-FT	051800-060600
H&S/IP/A 5-7	3-FT	052130-060450

ADDITIONS OR ACTIVITIES FOR PERIOD
051800-060600

CONFIDENTIAL



E1/CP/PLT

TOD-060400
TOR-060600



E1/CP/SRD

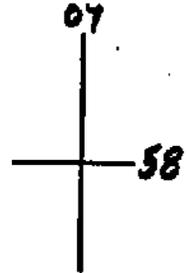
TOD-060400
TOR-060600



E3/CP/PLT
TOD-060300
TOR-060600



E6/CP/SRD
TOD-060300
TOR-060600



CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab
03400
5 May 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 050001H to 052400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E, H, H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad from Co E provides security at BO MUNG bridge.

Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11(rear) during hours of darkness.

2. Significant Events. Southern boundary of 2/1 TAOR extended at 051600H.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

- a. Unit employed with: Co H
- b. Capacity: patrol
- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. ONTOS 5 ;operational 5
- b. OTTERS 2 ;operational 2
- c. Engineers 13 men
- d. Trucks 8
- e. Bulldozers 1

5. Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tns</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E, 2/1	2	2	patrol	
Co H, 2/1	3	2	patrol	

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ **CONFIDENTIAL**

3/GAB/6,
03400

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
5	5	
6.	<u>Effects of weather.</u>	No adverse effects.
7.	<u>Planned Activities:</u>	
	Co E, H, H&S - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security at BO MUNG bridge.	
	Co G - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions for installation security, surveillance and waterways interdiction. Mortar tower manned with four RP's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. One squad provides security for Btry B, 1/11 (rear) during hours of darkness.	

J. T. EASLEY
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ **CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

REGIMENT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM DA 25/009

ORGANIZATION: 2/1 REGT DANANG TACTICAL AREA

5 May 1967

hlm

PERIOD: 050001H OIH May TO 05240000H May 1967

DATE PREPARED

INITIALS

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM DAY/NIGHT	SQUAD DAY/NIGHT	PLATOON DAY/NIGHT	COMPANY #1 DAY/NIGHT	BATTALION #1 OPNS/DAYS*2
SCOUT SNIPER (SS)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> A B				
LISTENING POST (LP)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> C D				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> E F	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 9 G H	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> I J		
RECON PATROL (REC)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> K L	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> M N	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> O P		
SECURITY PATROL (SEC)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 2 Q R	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 5 10 S T	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> U V		
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 3 W X (COMBAT PATROL)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> Y Z	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> AA BB	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> CC DD
CLEARING (CLR)		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> EE FF	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GG HH	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> II JJ	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> KK LL

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post (DAY)
5 Sqd/Sec Post (NIGHT)

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

#1 All Company and Battalion size operations will be reported and will be classified as either S/D or CLR as is most appropriate.

#2 Report the number of Battalion size operations terminated during report period and the days of operation.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Co. WE*

E1/CP/1	3-Sqd	060600-061800
E3/CP/2	3-Sqd	060600-061800
EP/CP/3	Sqd	060600-060900
EO/CP/4	Sqd	060600-060900
D-6/CP/1	3-FT	060600-061800
D-7/CP/1	3-FT	060600-061800
E3/CP/1	Sqd	061800-070600
E2/CP/2	3-Sqd	070300-070600
E1/CP/3	3-Sqd	061800-062200
EO/A/1	Sqd/SP	062000-062030
	Amb	062030-062130
	SP	062130-062200
EP/A/2	Sqd/SP	062000-062030
	Amb	062030-062130
	SP	062130-062200
EP/A/3	Sqd/SP	070400-070430
	Amb	070430-070530
	SP	070530-070600
EO/A/4	Sqd/SP	070430-070500
	Amb	070500-070530
	SP	070530-070600
D-6/IP/1	3-FT	061800-070600
D-7/IP/1	3-FT	061800-070600

Co. WQ*

G/Soc Post/1-4	4-Sqd	060600-061800
G/OP/1	3-FT	060600-061800
G1A/SP/1	Sqd	060900-061100
G3A/SP/2	Sqd	060930-061100
G/Soc Post/5-8	4-Sqd	061800-070600
G/IP/1	3-FT	061800-070600
G1A/A/3	Sqd/SP	070030-070100
	Amb	070100-070500
	SP	070500-070530
G3A/A/1	Sqd/SP	062000-062030
	Amb	062030-070530
	SP	070530-070600
G1B/A/2	Sqd/SP	062000-062030
	Amb	062030-062400
	SP	062400-070030
ARTICLE 32/SP/3	FT	061900-070630

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

Co MHII

H2A/SP/3	Sqd	060915-061630
H2C/SP/2	Sqd	060630-060900
H2B/SP/1	Sqd	060630-060900
H3/CP/1	3-Sqd	060630-061800

H3/CP/1	3-Sqd	061800-070700
H2A/A/1	Sqd/SP	061800-061830
	Amb	061830-070600
	SP	070600-070630
H2B/A/2	Sqd/SP	061800-061830
	Amb	061830-070530
	SP	070530-070600
H/Sec Post/2	Sqd	061800-070600

H&S Co.

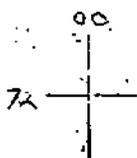
H&S/OP/2-5	5-FT	060600-061800
H&S/Sec Post/1	5-Sqd	061800-070600
H&S/IP/2-4	4-FT	061800-070600
H&S/IP/5-7	3-FT	062000-070500

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

May 1987

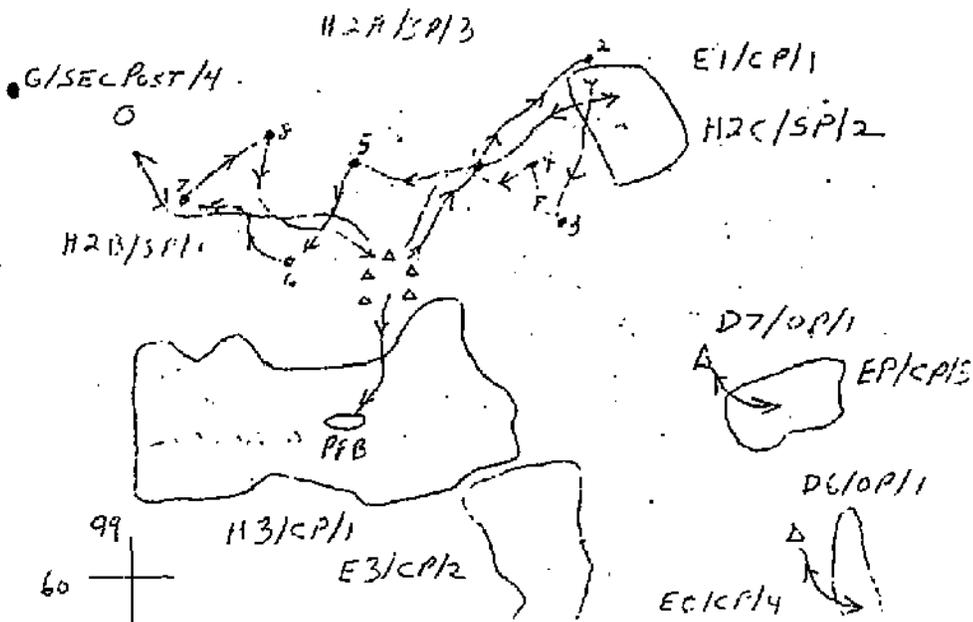
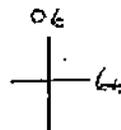
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES



G/SEC Post/1
G/SEC Post/2
G3H/SP/2

G/SEC Post/3
G1A/SP/1

G/OP/1



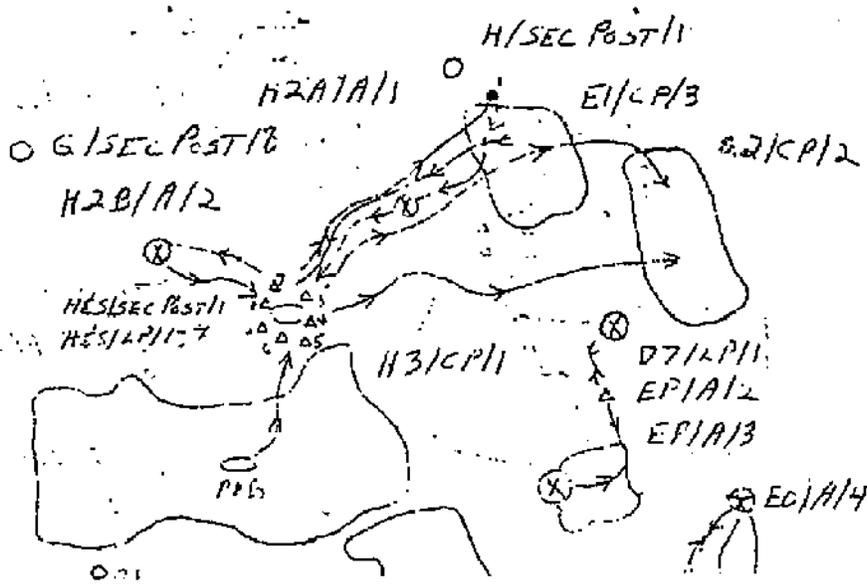
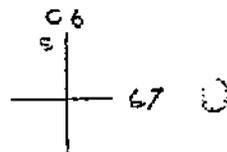
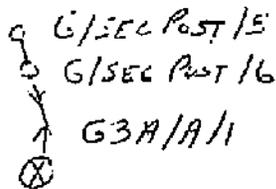
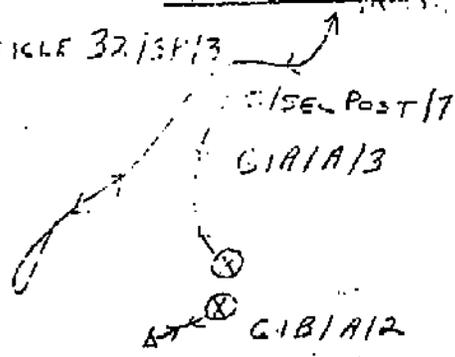
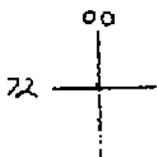
CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 061800H to 070600H
May 1967

NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES

REF 3760

ARTICLE 32/3F/13



CLASSIFICATION		PRECEDENCE		ACTION	
CONF CONFIDENTIAL		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SEND MOD CLEAR	<input type="checkbox"/>	SEND CLEAR
FROM		TO			
CONTICIVE		BW			
CHANGES IN ACTIVITIES FOR					
06 MAY DAY					
1) CANCEL ALL PREVIOUSLY					
SUBMITTED ACTIVITIES FOR					
CO HOTEL.					
2) ADD H3A/SP/1, SOD SIZE.					
IP BN CP CKPT1) 003633,					
CKPT2) 000636, CKPT3) 995634					
CKPT4) 000636, CKPT5) 995634					
CKPT4) 003629, CKPT5) 000618,					
DATE	MONTH	YEAR	TIME WORKED	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASEE	
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMM CENTER OR RELEASEE USE (WRITE - 1)		
TIME FILED	COMM CEN. NO.		HOW SENT		
			DECONFIDENTIAL		

CONF		CONFIDENTIAL		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD CLEAR	<input type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR
FROM	CONTRIVE			TO	BW
ADDITION TO ACTIVITIES FOR					
06 MAY DAY					
ADD. H2S/SP/2, SQD SIZE.					
1P. BN CP CKPT 1) 019638, CKPT 2)					
032643, CKPT 3) 023637, CKPT 4) 017631,					
CKPT 5) 009634, CKPT 6) 996633					
CKPT 7) 010636, THEN RETURN					
TO BN CP.					
TOD 061230 TOR 061730					
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	TIME	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF SENDER	
	8			061730 MS	
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)		
TIME	COMM CENTER NO.	COMM CENTER	HOW SENT	CLASSIFICATION	
	RD	205		CONFIDENTIAL	
DECLASSIFIED					

ADDITIONS FOR ACTIVITIES FOR
PERIOD 061800 - 070600

02
CONFIDENTIAL
76

ARTICLE 32(SPI)
TOD 061900
TOR 070530

H2A1A1
TOD 062330
TOR 070330

DECLASSIFIED

H2B1A1
TOD 070200
TOR 070630

06
70